

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction

vi

Section One: Basics of the Horoscope

Planets, Houses and Signs	1-14
How to Cast Your Horoscope	15-38
Planets in the Signs	39-82
Planets in the Houses	83-109
The Rising Signs	110-122
The 27 Stars	123-150

Section Two: Interpretive Techniques

Interpreting the Horoscope	151-170
Lordship Yogas	171-196
Important Yogas	197-206
Aspects	207-208

Section Three: Predictive Techniques

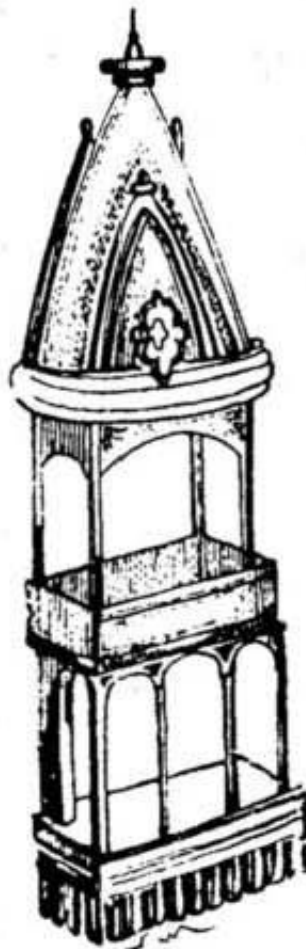
Planetary Periods	209-224
Planetary Transits	225-246
The Yearly Chart	247-250

Section Four: Summary Studies

Example Horoscopes	251-277
Eastern Versus Western Astrology	278-279
Remedial Measures	280-281
Concluding Remarks	282-283
Vedanta Philosophy	284-288

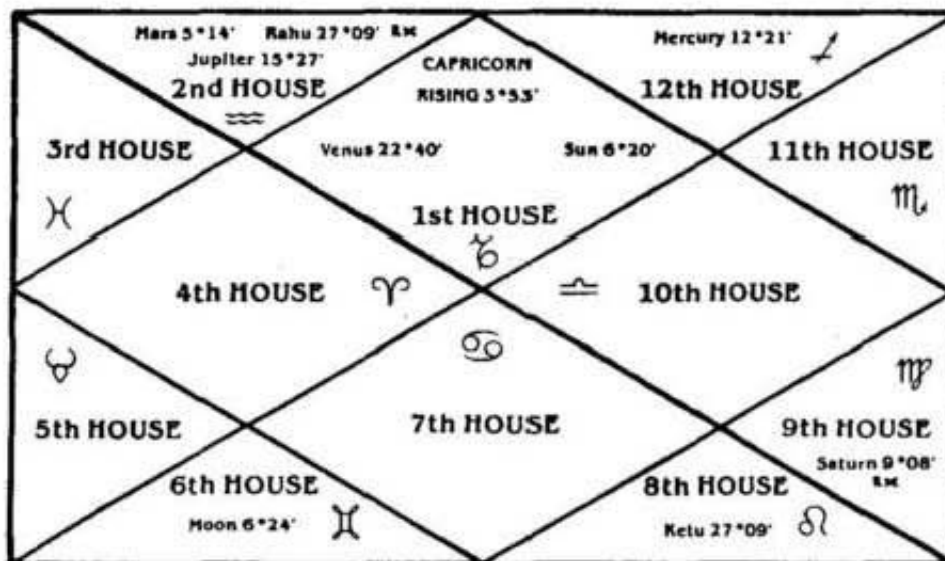
Section One:

Basics of the Horoscope



PLANETS, HOUSES & SIGNS

There are a few major systems of astrological practice. This literature outlines the eastern, sidereal method. The difference between this method and the western, tropical system of astrology is discussed in one of the last chapters in this book. For now, let me encourage the reader that this method is simple, accurate and very reliable and is the preferred method of the world's best astrologers, past and present. Let us get acquainted with the horoscope as depicted in the North Indian style, which is used throughout this book.



In the next chapter we will learn how to erect this horoscope; first let us study the essential ingredients of a horoscope, which are the planets, the houses and the signs.

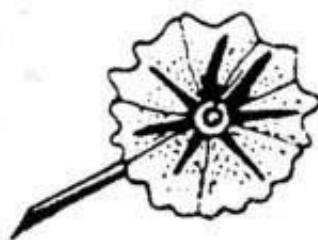


THE PLANETS

In this system of astrology, of which the sage Parasara Muni is considered the founding father, there are nine major planets to consider. The planets which are naturally benefic are JUPITER (planetary symbol ♃), VENUS (♀), MERCURY (☿), and the MOON (☾). The SUN (☉), MARS (♂), SATURN (♄), RAHU, the north node of the Moon (♈), and KETU the south node of the Moon (♏), are malefic planets by nature. The following paragraphs describe which categories of life the planets have influence over.

THE SUN

The Sun's position in a horoscope should be studied for information about the person's external appearance and behavioral traits, for all things related to the father, for the person's power, health and leadership ability, and for their depth of knowledge of the self within. The Sun represents people in government service, persons working within a church or temple, people connected with gold trading, those in health-related industries, and those who are famous or popular. The Sun is the king of planets and supplies light (vision) and heat to all. Thus the Sun's position is considered to see how powerful or influential a person is, or how noble, or how self-realized a person may be. Of course you should also check the situation of the houses connected to these affairs, for example: look to the ninth house and the Sun for a person's spiritual realization, and look to the tenth house and the Sun for a person's professional status.



THE MOON

The Moon represents the subtle mind, and thus a person's thinking, feeling and willing processes will correspond to the position of the Moon in the horoscope. The Moon is a soft, feminine planet representing interactions with the public, business affairs, and all karma having to do with the mother. It represents watery places, public businesses, sensitivity towards other's feelings, women, milk and other liquids. Emotions, motherhood and health in the period of youth are also to be interpreted from the Moon position. It is most important to study the position of the Moon in the chart. More discussion on this topic may be found in the chapters on how to interpret your horoscope.

MARS

Mars is a masculine planet, fiery in nature, which signifies the energy of the living being and how it is used. Mars is the *karaka* or indicator of energy, competitive spirit, athletics and electricity or fire. Thus machinery, electronics, restaurateurs or cooks, soldiers, etc. all come under the category of Mars. It also represents the real estate and construction businesses, and all matters pertaining to property, determination and courage, military affairs, strength, attachments and sexual strength or passion. Affairs relating to brothers should be determined by a study of Mars (and the third house) in a horoscope. When Mars is powerful, the person is energetic, constructive and helpful to good causes. If Mars is afflicted, they will be erratic and waste energy on worthless things. Mars is a naturally malefic planet and can indicate violence and destruction when badly placed in a chart.

MERCURY

Mercury represents the intelligence, and thus education, literary affairs, communication of ideas, advertising, lecturing, etc. all come under the category of Mercury. Mercury is young, sexless, and fast-moving by nature. People who are playful, enthusiastic and talkative have an influential Mercury in their horoscope. Mercury signifies, to a certain extent, the Vaisnavas or devotees of Krishna. Astrologers, office-workers, accountants, sculptors or people who use their hands in their profession will also be found to have a prominent Mercury in their charts. Knowledge of languages, memory, learning of the scriptures, business acumen and the ability to speak convincingly all come under the jurisdiction of Mercury. Friendships, learning, proficiency in art and the ability to do things quickly or to do several things simultaneously come under Mercury's folder.

JUPITER

Jupiter is the most benefic planet by nature. It is pious, rewarding and expansive. Religious devotion is represented by Jupiter, though not exclusively. Since the Vedic philosophy of karma holds that by pious actions one gets rewards, you will find a strong Jupiter in the charts of people that are wealthy or influential. Jupiter rules, specifically, financial affairs, children, religious actions and teaching ability. When Jupiter is strong in a chart, the person will generally be satisfied and happy, will live in a pious environment and will worship God and His devotees. Jupiter's Sanskrit name is *guru*, indicating one whose opinion is valued and who is a teacher. Jupiter also rules the liver, the water in the body, pilgrimage places, teaching of children, the treasury department, and knowledge of Vedanta.

VENUS

Venus is also a brahmana or teacher by nature, and is quite benefic. Venus represents sexual affairs, obtainment of a good wife, the comforts of having a nice home, furniture and vehicles, luxurious paraphernalia, etc. Venus rules artists and entertainers and persons who make a living by dealing in the sensual things of the world. Venus is described in Sanskrit prayers as one who has knowledge of both material and spiritual things. One with a good Venus in their chart is charismatic, loving in nature, able to make others happy. Venus rules over peacemakers, flowers and other beautiful things of nature, dancers and those playing musical instruments, ornaments and jewels, vehicles and tropical places, sweet and fattening foods, cows, nice clothes and cosmetics. Overindulgence and affliction to the excretory system manifest in charts where this planet is powerful. A Venusian person moves gracefully and may be talented in sports.

SATURN

Saturn is a powerful planet and is malefic in nature. It rules over death and the aging of the body, the practice of yoga or detachment from the material world, foreign places or people from faraway lands, black marketeers or thieves, and it specifically has much to do with one's work or employment. Saturn rules laborers, and its position in the chart indicates the line of work a person does, or the type of struggle one has to go through to succeed. Sudras, or unclean manual laborers, are represented by this planet. Black-colored items like gasoline and iron, agricultural products, old things, lumber, laziness, deadly substances, hunters, all come under Saturn's portfolio.

SATURN (cont.)

Saturn can represent good things like compassion for the needy, social services, good longevity, meditative realizations, humble service and power over the masses.

RAHU

Rahu is a malefic planet by nature, causing frustration, irregular or irreligious habits, use of intoxicants, troubles from ghosts or evil spirits, uncleanness, infectious disease or just a lifestyle filled with chaos. Its general function is to intensify the effects of the house in which it is situated; for example, Rahu in the second house causes intense financial struggle and Rahu in the seventh may cause serious trouble with the mate. Rahu can give a kingdom and the ability to use the media to sway many people, when it is powerfully situated. Rahu represents snakes, Buddhists, fear, suffering from previous sins, shady characters. Rahu will act like the lord of the sign it is in. According to the Vedas, Rahu is a demoniac planet who on occasion attacks the Sun and Moon, causing solar and lunar eclipses.

KETU

Ketu, like Rahu, is a shadowy planet that acts like the lord of the sign it is in. Most texts say that Rahu acts like Saturn and Ketu acts like Mars. Ketu is a restrictive planet, causing obstructions to one's endeavors or poverty-stricken conditions of life. Ketu is a malefic by nature and afflicts the house that it is in, unless it is exalted or conjoined with a benefic planet. Poison, suffering and the desire for liberation come under Ketu's categories.

So, if we are trying to understand something about a person's marital life, we would study the position of the planet Venus in the horoscope. If we wish to know about someone's father, we should look to the Sun. The HOUSES in the chart must also be consulted about each matter we wish to understand. Next, we will list the most important things in life that each HOUSE represents.

THE HOUSES

In western astrology and even in some eastern circles, a divided house system of calculation and interpretation is used. For example, if we calculate that 23° Taurus is the ascendant degree, proponents of the divided house system would say that the 1st house goes from 8° Taurus to 8° Gemini. However, I find this system impractical and not approved by ancient authorities like Parasara. Nor is it used by the most reputed siderealists of the day. The best system to use is the following.

If we calculate the ascendant as 23° Taurus, the whole first house is Taurus, the second house is Gemini, the third house Cancer, etc. Further explanation is given in the next chapter "CASTING THE CHART." For now, let us proceed with a study of each house in the horoscope and learn what each house represents.

Each house represents a large number of things, with only the essentials being mentioned here. One who wishes to go beyond essentials should first master those listed below, and then consult the many books listed in the Bibliography for further details.

THE FIRST HOUSE SIGNIFIES:

The bodily appearance and the character; the strength of the horoscope as a whole; the direction the person will follow in life; health; personal habits; and events in the period of youth.

THE SECOND HOUSE SIGNIFIES:

The individual's capacity for earning; his experiences in family life; philosophical depth; dietary habits; jewels; dealings with gems; the face; conversational abilities and financial dealings.

THE THIRD HOUSE SIGNIFIES:

Courage, determination and stamina; brothers and relations with them; skill with the hands; writing; speech, voice and communication of all kinds.

THE FOURTH HOUSE SIGNIFIES:

One's inner feelings and the condition of one's heart; the environment one lives in, including one's friends; all matters pertaining to property and conveyances; the mother and her life; formal education.

THE FIFTH HOUSE SIGNIFIES:

Intelligence; abilities as a student; social and romantic nature; sports; investments; capacity as a teacher or advisor; activities in the previous birth; inclination towards prayers or mantras; the entertainment industry; all matters pertaining to children.

THE SIXTH HOUSE SIGNIFIES:

This rules disappointments; troubles from enemies; the nature of diseases; relations with the uncles; positions of service; Deity worship; foreign countries; debts.

THE SEVENTH HOUSE SIGNIFIES: ✓

Marriage; interaction with other people; dealings with the public; business; short journeys; partnerships.

THE EIGHTH HOUSE SIGNIFIES: ✓

Matters pertaining to longevity and death; reincarnation or one's previous and future births; one's psychological condition; loaning of money; the excretory system; delays; fear; misfortune; inheritance and insurance matters. Mysticism and foresight may also be included.

THE NINTH HOUSE SIGNIFIES:

This is the best house in the chart. It rules over *dharma*, or religious inclinations, and *bhagya*, or good fortune. It is by dharmic activities that one comes by good fortune. If the ninth house is strong in the chart, one's life is fortunate and progressive. If the ninth house is afflicted, the reverse applies. The ninth has also to do with guru, long-distance travel, shipment of goods, grandchildren, pilgrimage and government. The father and one's superiors are also under the jurisdiction of the ninth house.

THE TENTH HOUSE SIGNIFIES:

Matters pertaining to one's occupation; one's status in society; fame or reputation; one's ancestry; matters pertaining to *artha* or one's ability for economic development. The tenth house rules karma or the work that one does.

THE ELEVENTH HOUSE SIGNIFIES:

This is the house of kama or desire, and enjoyments. The opportunity to satisfy one's senses; the ability to influence people; income without personal effort; sisters; pets; and friendships are represented by the eleventh house.

THE TWELFTH HOUSE SIGNIFIES:

Material losses; renunciation for spiritual gain; the next life; participation in charity; expenses of money; alienation and the search for liberation; pleasures of the bed; sleep; dreams; and confusion are represented by the twelfth house.

So, if we wish to understand something about a person's marital affairs, we have to look to the position of Venus and the condition of the seventh house of the horoscope. To understand one's intellectual capacity, look to Mercury and the fifth house. There are even more factors to study, such as the LORDS of each house, the aspects a planet receives, etc., which will be discussed later. The preliminary injunction is to learn what each planet and house indicates.

THE TWELVE SIGNS

The Vedantic picture of the universe is that of an OVAL. Imagine this oval divided into twelve parts, each containing 30° of space (12 X 30° = 360°). Each division has its particular nature.

1) **ARIES** - ♈ - Aries is a fire sign, ruled by the energetic and competitive planet Mars. Aries is symbolized by two rams butting heads against each other, so Aries indicates a challenging, adventurous spirit. It is of ksatriya, or military, nature. It is also movable and thus confers a wandering spirit.

2) **TAURUS** - ♉ - Taurus is an earth sign, fixed in nature, representative of the sudra or labor class. Ruled by sensuous Venus, this sign gives a virile, productive, artistic and stubborn nature. Its symbol is the bull.

3) **GEMINI** - ♊ - Gemini is an air sign, ruled by intellectual Mercury. It is symbolized by the pair of lovers and it is of vaisya or merchant caste. Persons with a Gemini influence are talkative, skilled in a variety of tasks, knowledgeable and alluring in appearance or style.

4) **CANCER** - ♋ - Cancer is a movable, watery sign, signifying an emotional and sensitive nature. It is brahminical or spiritual in nature. The symbol is the crab, which indicates attachment to household affairs and the tendency to complain. Rulership of this sign goes to the Moon.



12 How to Read Your Horoscope

5) LEO - ♌ - Leo, like the first sign Aries, is fiery and military in nature. Its symbol, the lion, indicates an impressive appearance, showmanship and leadership ability, endurance, heroism, etc. Leo is fixed in nature. Mountainous and sunny places are connected with this sign. There is a nobility of the heart associated with it as well.

6) VIRGO - ♍ - Virgo, like Taurus, is an earthy, worker's sign. Its symbol, the virgin, suggests purity of nature. Other Virgo ideas are craftsmanship, attention to detail, expressiveness, femininity, humor and other categories represented by Virgo's ruler, Mercury.

7) LIBRA - ♎ - Libra is a movable, air sign of merchant caste. Ruled by Venus, it is symbolized by the scales, which indicates both a sense of justice or concern for the good of all, and an ability to balance one's spiritual and material needs. Other qualities associated with this sign are good judgment, business sense, success in partnerships and the ability to examine and coordinate.

8) SCORPIO - ♏ - Like Cancer, this is a watery, spiritual sign, yet it is fixed in nature. Being ruled by Mars gives it a sharp nature. Its symbol is the scorpion, indicating that one under Scorpio's influence is cruel, revengeful or critical. The desire for excitement and the seeker's mentality are also associated with this sign.



9) SAGITTARIUS - ♐ - This is a fire sign indicative of a warrior. As it is ruled by Jupiter, however, it is also a holy sign representative of saints, or people who aim towards a high purpose. The sign's symbol, the archer, suggests ambition, vigor and endeavor towards a particular goal.

10) CAPRICORN - ♑ - Capricorn is a movable earth sign of laborer nature, ruled by Saturn. The symbol is the crocodile, which indicates that these people can live in low or unclean places while still commanding respect for their potencies. Saturn's influence indicates slowness of movement, depth of commitment and power of influence.

11) AQUARIUS - ♒ - Aquarius is an airy, fixed sign ruled by Saturn. It is symbolized by a woman carrying water pots, indicating that people born under this influence serve others or carry a burden. Aquarius generates interest in mystical things and an unstable or pleasantly eccentric character.

12) PISCES - ♓ - This is a watery, brahminical sign ruled by pious Jupiter. Its symbol is the two fish swimming in opposite directions. Some ideas connected to this sign are intoxication, indecision, sacrifice and salvation.

The odd-numbered signs (Aries, Gemini, etc.) are masculine and positive in nature. The even-numbered ones (Taurus, Cancer, etc.) are feminine and negative in nature. Understanding the nature of each sign is helpful in appreciating how each planet will act when posited in each sign.



14 How to Read Your Horoscope

For example, say Jupiter is in the sign of Taurus. We have already learned that Jupiter is a religious planet connected with income and with teaching. And we have learned that Taurus is an earthy sign ruled by sensuous Venus. Thus it is possible that a person born with Jupiter in Taurus will earn money by teaching a philosophical doctrine in a practical earthly way; for example, he or she may be a doctor espousing a righteous life through clean, healthy living. This might be particularly true if Jupiter in Taurus influences the tenth house (the house of occupation) in the horoscope. If Jupiter in Taurus is in the first house, such person would personally live by that creed, since the first house governs personal behavior. If Jupiter in Taurus tenants the fifth house, they may have a child of those inclinations. If Jupiter in Taurus tenants the eighth house, the person may be interested in the psychological and mystical effects of such a lifestyle.

In summary, we must know the nature of each planet, house and sign. By combining the ideas represented by each planet, house and sign, we arrive at obvious interpretations of the configurations in the horoscope.

HOW TO CAST YOUR SIDEREAL HOROSCOPE

The plotting of a horoscope is not difficult. It requires mathematical talents, an eye for details, and one **MUST** double-check all calculations. There are companies which will do the casting for you if you find the following pages too difficult to follow. There are also computer programs that will do the work for you if you are computer-equipped. You can also write to us at the address on the front and back pages of this book and we will do the calculations for you, or refer you to a place where you can get them done. If you want to be an astrologer, you should be able to plot a chart yourself. And there is a certain pleasure or taste in plotting out a chart. First we find the rising sign, and then you look to see where each planet is, and as the chart unfolds one gets realizations and enjoys the discovery of the strengths and weaknesses of the chart. There is an excitement from finding out when the different planetary periods occur as well. So unless you have a flourishing astrological business where you must calculate four or five charts a day, do the casting yourself.

The following information must be gathered:

THE DATE OF BIRTH
THE TOWN OR CITY OF BIRTH
THE EXACT TIME OF BIRTH

The exact time of birth is usually on the birth certificate. An approximation will not do. You should know within five minutes the actual time of birth. There are systems by which one may discover an unknown birth time, but I will deal only with charts that are certain of the birthtime; otherwise, too much speculation ruins the scientific aspect of interpretation, and you may waste time and energy working with the wrong horoscope.

The following books will be needed for erecting the horoscope:

TIME CHANGES IN THE U.S. (or the world)

The author of this book is Doris Chase Doane, and it is available through any astrological book store, or through us at the address on the inside flap.

**LATITUDES AND LONGITUDES IN THE U.S.
(or the world)**

This book is published by the American Federation of Astrologers and is available as stated above.

EPHEMERIDES

An ephemeris contains the position of the planets in the heavens. I recommend the ROSICRUCIAN EPHEMERIS for 1900-2000, calculated for midnight. This book has an accurate AYANAMSA (explained later) for each month of each year of this century.

TABLES OF HOUSES

This is necessary for the calculation of the ascendant. I recommend the Rosicrucian Tables. You can usually get these books at any astrological bookstore or through us at our address.

EQUIPPED WITH THE ABOVE LITERATURE AND INFORMATION, YOU ARE READY TO START YOUR CALCULATIONS.

FIRST, you must convert the time of birth into LMT (local mean time) and GMT (Greenwich mean time). By referring to the Time Changes book, find out if Daylight Savings Time is in observation for the day and the place concerned. If Daylight Savings was in operation, subtract one hour from the birthtime. Then go to the Latitudes and Longitudes book. For each town of each state or country the latitude and longitude of the birthplace is given: write down the latitude and longitude of the birthplace. Next to the latitudes and longitudes will be a column entitled "L.M.T. variation from standard time." It will tell you whether to add or subtract a number of minutes from the birthtime. **DO SO.** Now you should have the LMT.

EXAMPLE CHART:

A person took birth on Jan. 20, 1951 at Englewood, NJ at 7:13 am. Checking the Time Changes book we find that in New Jersey in 1951 Daylight Savings Time was observed from April 29 (starting at 2 am) until September 30 (ending at 2 am). Thus, daylight savings was not in effect for this birthtime, so we do not subtract an hour. Then referring to the Longitudes and Latitudes in the U.S. book, we find that Englewood, NJ has a longitude of 73°W58' and a latitude of 40°N53'. We note down the longitude and latitude. In the column next to the longitude and latitude we find the LMT variation, which is listed as PLUS 4 MINUTES and 8 SECONDS (round that off to 4 minutes). Thus we add 4 minutes to the birthtime and we arrive at: THE LMT IS 7:17 AM.

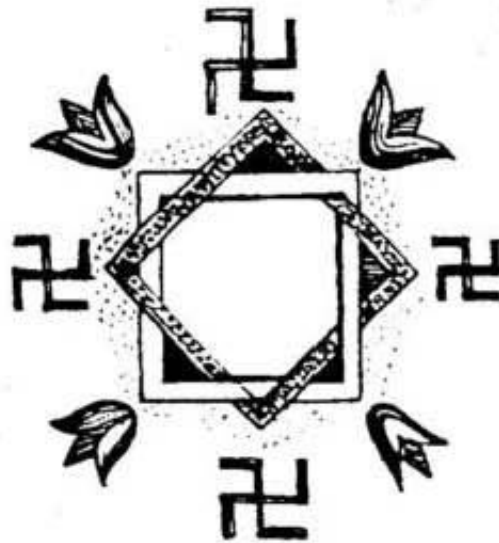
FINDING THE GMT: We are still in the Longitudes and Latitudes book. Right next to the column "LMT variation" we find the column "To obtain GMT add to LMT." This means that you add or subtract a certain number of hours and minutes to find out the time at Greenwich, England for the moment of birth. If you are west of Greenwich, you will add time. And if you are east of Greenwich, you will subtract time from the LMT. The longitudes and latitudes book says that for Englewood, NJ we must ADD 4 hours and 56 minutes to the LMT. This means that the GMT for our example chart will be 7:17 AM + 4:56 = 12:13 PM. The GMT IS 12:13 PM.

Now we are equipped with the birthdate, longitude and latitude of the birthplace, and the LMT (local mean time) and the GMT (greenwich mean time). NEXT WE CALCULATE THE ASCENDANT OR RISING SIGN FOR THE HOROSCOPE.

CALCULATING THE ASCENDANT (RISING SIGN)

We will be adding four figures together to get a final sidereal time, and we will then refer to the TABLES OF HOUSES book. The first figure comes from the ephemeris, so get out your ROSICRUCIAN EPHEMERIS. Let us continue with the example chart. For calculating the ascendant, we use the LMT that we previously obtained. The LMT is 7:17 A.M. on Jan. 20, 1951.

So go to January of 1951 in your ephemeris and go to the column entitled S.T. This stands for sidereal time. You will find a three figured number.



20 How to Read Your Horoscope

Figure 1:

Jan. 20, 1951 = S.T. =

<u>hours</u>	<u>minutes</u>	<u>seconds</u>
07	54	16

Figure 2:

You will add to figure 1 the hours and minutes from midnight to your LMT (midnight to LMT is 7 hours and 17 minutes).

07	17	00
----	----	----

Figure 3:

You will add to these numbers 10 seconds for each hour of the above number, figure 2. (10 seconds for each hour of 7 hours and 17 minutes) 73 seconds equals 1 minute 13 seconds.

<u>hours</u>	<u>minutes</u>	<u>seconds</u>
		(73)
	01	13

Figure 4:

Add to the above figures 10 seconds for each 15° longitude west of Greenwich. If the birthplace is east of Greenwich, add figures 1, 2 and 3 together and subtract 10 seconds for each 15° longitude east. In the example horoscope, Englewood, NJ is 74° west (almost 5 times 15°) and thus figure four is approximated as 49 seconds.

49

Now we add the four figures together:

	<u>hours</u>	<u>minutes</u>	<u>seconds</u>
1)	07	54	16
2)	07	17	00
3)		01	13
4)			49
TOTAL	14	72	78

Now we have to expunge the multiples. 78 seconds = 1 minute, 18 seconds

TOTAL	14	73	18
-------	----	----	----

Expunge the multiples again . 73 minutes = 1 hour, 13 minutes

TOTAL	15	13	18.
-------	----	----	-----

THE FINAL FIGURE WE ARRIVE AT IS 15 hours, 13 minutes and 18 seconds.

THIS FINAL FIGURE IS CALLED THE FINAL SIDEREAL TIME.

22 How to Read Your Horoscope

Once you get the final sidereal time, you note it down and pick up the book entitled TABLES OF HOUSES. Go to the latitude of the birthplace for the chart in question. Our example chart's latitude is 40N53, which I will round off to 41°N. (If the latitude is in between degrees, you should make a ratio and adjust your ascendant degree accordingly; I will explain this later, after we get our ascendant degree).

Now you have opened your Tables of Houses to the appropriate latitude. You will see on the left margin of the page a column entitled S.T. This stands for sidereal time and our sidereal time is 15-13-18, so we look under 41°N for the page where this number may be found.

Not every sidereal time is listed exactly. For instance, we see in the sidereal time column 15-10-13, and below it we see 15-14-16. Our final sidereal time is somewhere between these two numbers. Under the column for 41°N we see the concordant degrees and minutes as 26-08 Capricorn, and 27-20 Capricorn. So our ascendant is somewhere between these two numbers.

EXAMPLE FROM THE TABLES OF HOUSES:

sidereal time	latitude 40°N (capricorn)	latitude 41° N (capricorn)	latitude 42°N (capricorn)
15 10 13	26 57	26 08	25 17
15 14 16	28 09	27 20	26 28

At this point, we know that our final sidereal time is somewhere between these two numbers above, which correspond with 26 or 27 degrees Capricorn. To find the exact degree we must do some mathematical calculations. The method I use is the RATIO. Get familiar with this ratio system, because we will use it for the ascendant and for calculating each planetary position as well.

Our final sidereal time is somewhere between the two numbers given above. Sidereal Time is calculated in terms of hours, minutes and seconds. We know how much time has elapsed between the two sidereal times given in the Tables of Houses, and we can figure out proportionately how much time has elapsed until our final sidereal time. Follow this calculation:

From 15 hrs. 10 mins. 13 secs. to 15 hrs. 14 mins. 16 secs. is a total of 4 minutes and 3 seconds. We want to make this a single figure, so change this to 243 seconds. This is the total amount of sidereal time that has elapsed between these two figures.

Now, the sidereal time we calculated is 15 hrs. 13 min. 18 secs. From the first sidereal time (15-10-13) to our sidereal time (15-13-18) is a total of 3 mins. 5 secs. or 185 seconds. So the ratio we arrive at is that 185 seconds out of a total of 243 seconds have elapsed. Next we figure how much space of Capricorn has elapsed between the two figures under 41°N. From 26°08 to 27°20 is a total of 1°12'. Since 1° equals 60 minutes, our final total is 72 minutes. Now we have three of the four figures of our ratio, so we can figure out the fourth figure easily. The method is this. A ratio works as follows:

24 How to Read Your Horoscope

$$\frac{A}{B} = \frac{C}{D} \quad \text{OR} \quad \frac{A \times D}{B} = C$$

Our ratio may be figured similarly:

$$\frac{185}{243} = \frac{x}{72} \quad 185 \times 72 = \frac{13320}{243} \quad \text{or} \quad x = 55$$

What we have just done is figured out how far the ascendant has travelled from the first figure of 26°08' Capricorn. So add your 55 to 26°08' and we get the total of 27°03' Capricorn. This is the proper ascendant for the final sidereal time of 15-13-18. In other words, we know what the ascendant is for the final sidereal time of 15-10-13 at 41°N : it is 26°08' Capricorn. And we know what the ascendant is for 15-14-16 at 41°N : it is 27°20' Capricorn. But our final sidereal time is in between those two numbers, and so must our ascendant be in between those two ascendants. So what we did was to set up a ratio. If we know how far between those two sidereal times our correct sidereal time is, and we know the distance between the two ascendant figures, we can make a ratio and figure out how far between those two ascendants our figure will be. By adding the distance between the two ascendants to the first ascendant number, we will get the proper ascendant for our final sidereal time.

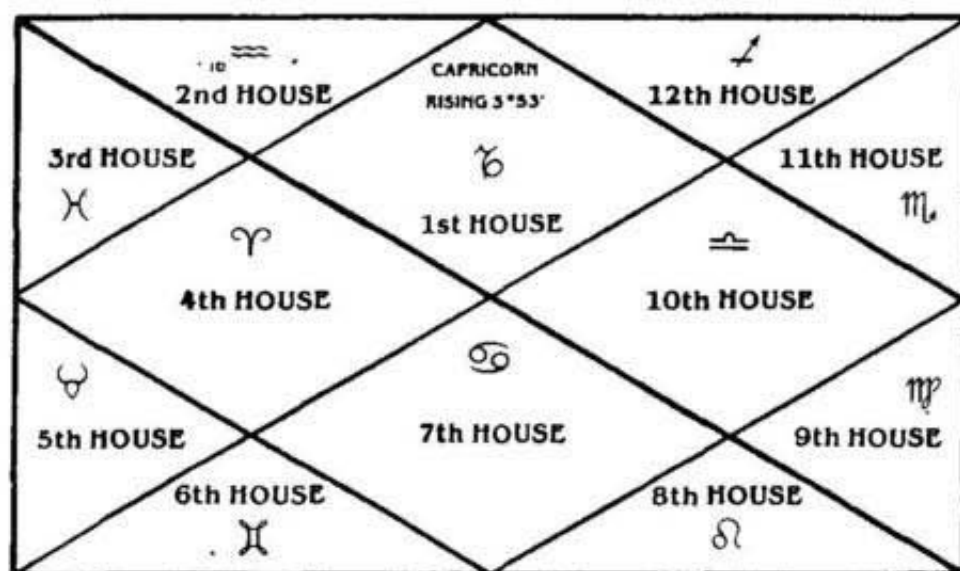
I know this is difficult at first, but by practicing it with 5 or 10 charts, it will come to you easily. NOW THERE IS ONE FINAL STEP TO CALCULATING THE ASCENDANT, AND IT IS VERY IMPORTANT. Since our ephemeris is calculated for the tropical system of astrology, we have to subtract an ayanamsa from our final ascendant degree in order to get the proper sidereal ascendant. We have to subtract the ayanamsa for each planetary position as well. You will find the ayanamsa on each page of the Rosicrucian ephemeris. For January of 1951 the ayanamsa is given as $23^{\circ}10'$. SUBTRACT THE AYANAMSA FROM THE ASCENDANT DEGREE. IN OUR EXAMPLE CHART, THE ASCENDANT IS $27^{\circ}03'$ CAPRICORN.

SUBTRACT:	27-03	(if necessary, convert to $26^{\circ}63'$)
	- <u>23-10</u>	
	$3^{\circ}53'$	CAPRICORN

SO, $3^{\circ}53'$ IS OUR FINAL CALCULATION FOR THE ASCENDANT OR RISING SIGN IN THE EXAMPLE HOROSCOPE. DRAW THE HOROSCOPE, AND PUT CAPRICORN $3^{\circ}53'$ IN THE ASCENDANT. PUT AQUARIUS IN THE SECOND HOUSE, PISCES IN THE THIRD HOUSE, ETC.

NOTES: If the birthplace is in between latitudes, make another ratio to adjust. If the birthplace is 41N20, that will be 1/3 between 41N and 42N. Figure out the difference between the figures for 41N and 42N and add 1/3 of the difference to your final calculation for the ascendant at 41N. At this point you should have enough common sense to understand wherever little adjustments have to be made. Another point: remember while calculating that there are 24 hours in a day, 60 minutes in each hour, and 60 seconds in each minute, when dealing with sidereal time. When you are dealing with degrees, minutes and seconds, there are 60 seconds in each minute, 60 minutes in each degree, but only 30 degrees in each sign.

EXAMPLE HOROSCOPE:



NOW THAT YOU HAVE THE ASCENDANT CALCULATED AND HAVE THE SIGNS WRITTEN IN, YOU BEGIN THE CALCULATION OF THE NINE PLANETARY POSITIONS.

Calculating the nine planetary positions is easier than finding the ascendant. The planetary positions will be listed in the ephemeris for the month, day and year of the chart you are working on. Go to Jan. 20 of 1951. WE WILL USE THE GMT, NOT THE LMT, FOR FINDING THE PLANETARY POSITIONS, since the planets are listed in the ephemeris for Greenwich Time. The GMT in the example horoscope is 12:13 PM.

If you are using a midnight ephemeris, as we are in this example, you will see the planetary position listed for midnight at the beginning of the day and for midnight at the beginning of the next day. In our example, we see under the Sun column that on Sat. Jan. 20, 1951, the Sun was positioned at 29°06'54" Capricorn, which I round off to 29°07'. This is for midnight GMT (midnight means the exact beginning of the day, Saturday the 20th). We can also see that the Sun's position at the beginning of the next day is 0°07'57" Aquarius, which I round off to 0°08'.

The GMT for our example horoscope is 12:13 PM. We know the position of the Sun at the previous midnight and for the next midnight, so again we need to CONSTRUCT A RATIO to find the position of the Sun at our exact GMT. The following is the system I use.

28 How to Read Your Horoscope

There are 24 hours or 1440 minutes in each day. Find out how many minutes of the whole day have gone by and make it into a fraction of the total day. For example, our GMT is 12:13 PM. That makes 12 hours and 13 minutes from the previous midnight. That means that 720 minutes plus 13 minutes have gone by since the previous midnight. The whole day is 1440 minutes. Therefore our fraction is:

$$\frac{733}{1440}$$

This tells us how much time has gone by within the day, and you will use this ratio for calculating all nine planetary positions. Now we know how much time has gone by at Greenwich for the day in question, and we can see from the ephemeris how much the planet has moved within that day. For example, the Sun has gone from 29°07 Capricorn to 0°08 Aquarius, which is a total of 61 minutes. So you can now construct a ratio to find out how much the Sun has travelled within the 12 hrs. 13 mins. from midnight. And if you add how much the Sun has travelled from midnight to where it was at the next midnight, you have the exact position of the Sun at 12:13 PM. Then you will subtract the ayanamsa to get the exact sidereal position of the Sun. **EXAMPLE:**

$$\frac{733 \text{ (time elapsed)}}{1440 \text{ (time in one day)}} = x \frac{\text{(how far Sun has moved)}}{61 \text{ (total movement of Sun in one day)}}$$

$x=31$, so the Sun has moved 31 minutes since midnight. Add this to position of the Sun at the previous midnight. 29°07 plus 31 is equal to 29°38 Capricorn.

NOW SUBTRACT THE AYANAMSA, which is $23^{\circ}10'$ for Jan. 1951.

$$\begin{array}{r} 29^{\circ}38' \\ - 23^{\circ}10' \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$6^{\circ}28'$ CAPRICORN

THE SUN'S POSITION IS $6^{\circ}28'$ CAPRICORN. WRITE IT INTO THE CHART (it will be in the first house since Capricorn is rising).

We continue calculating the planetary positions. The calculation of the Moon degree is especially important, as we must find the dates of operation of the planetary periods from the degree of the Moon. As with the Sun, we use the same ratio of time passed since the previous midnight. Let's go to the Moon's position for Jan. 20 and Jan. 21, 1951, in the ephemeris.

MOON AT MIDNIGHT JAN. 20 = $23^{\circ}27'$ Gemini

MOON AT MIDNIGHT JAN. 21 = $05^{\circ}28'$ Cancer

Since there are 30 degrees in each sign, the Moon moved a total of 12 degrees and 1 minute within that 24-hour period. This means the Moon moved a total of 721 minutes within that day. So make the ratio again:

$$\frac{733 \text{ (minutes elapsed)}}{1440 \text{ (minutes in a day)}} = \frac{x \text{ (how much the Moon moved)}}{721 \text{ (total movement of Moon)}}$$

$x = 367$ minutes, or $6^{\circ}07'$ minutes. This is how much the Moon moved from midnight to our GMT. Add $6^{\circ}07'$ to the position of the Moon at the previous midnight.

Moon at previous midnight:

$23^{\circ}27'$ Gemini

Moon's movement since then:

$6^{\circ}07'$

$29^{\circ}34'$ Gemini

SUBTRACT THE AYANAMSA:

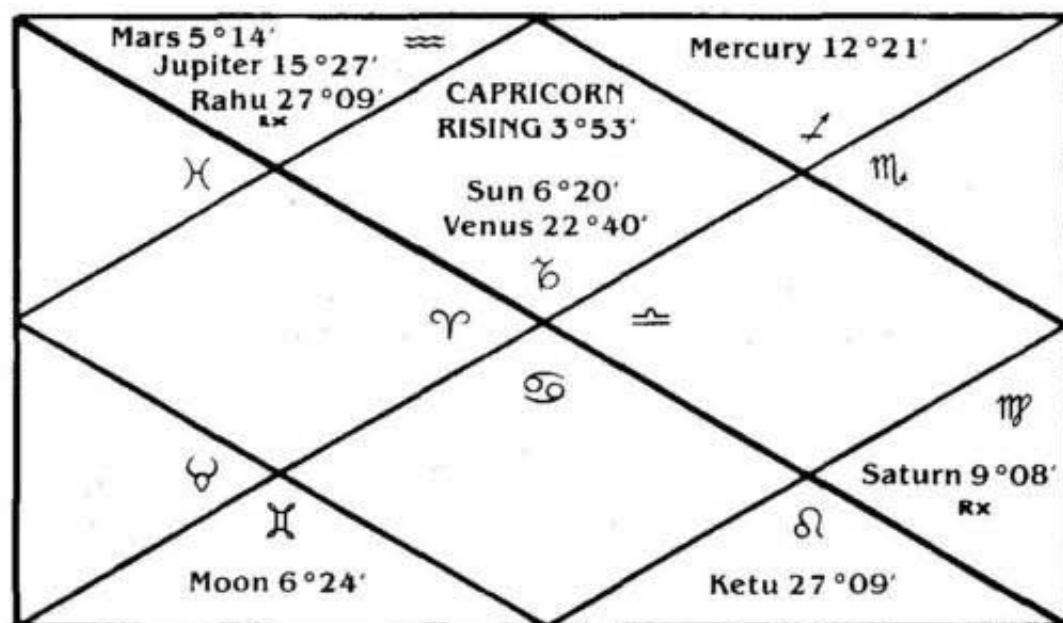
- $23^{\circ}10'$

EXACT MOON POSITION:

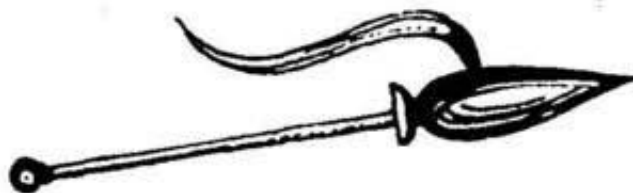
$6^{\circ}24'$ Gemini

WRITE THE MOON IN THE CHART IN THE SIXTH HOUSE IN GEMINI, at 6°24'.

As we have done with the Sun and Moon, find the exact positions of all nine planets and put them into your chart. The final chart should look like this:



Be careful when calculating planetary positions that you look in the columns of planetary positions and check which SIGN the planet is in. Sometimes the sign changes in the middle of the column, so if you just look at the top of the page for the sign you may be mistaken. Another tip: when you subtract the ayanamsa you usually will go backwards into the previous sign.



For example, if you have figured the planet at 11° Aquarius and you then subtract an ayanamsa of approximately 23°, you go back into the previous sign of Capricorn. The easy way to do this is to add 30° to the first number; that is, 11° Aquarius becomes 41° Capricorn. Then subtract the ayanamsa of 23° and you get 18° Capricorn for that planet.

Note also that I have written an Rx underneath Saturn and Rahu. This means that those planets were RETROGRADE at the time of birth. You will see an R in the ephemeris if the planet is Retrograde, and you will see a D if the planet is going forwards. Note also that Ketu is always 180° from Rahu, in the seventh house from Rahu.

CASTING THE NAVAMSA CHART

Navamsa means "the ninth part." A horoscope has several divisions or "amsas," and separate horoscopes are constructed for each amsa, of which there are 16 major ones. The birth chart is called the rasi chart, and the divisional chart which is constructed from the 1/9th divisions of the rasi chart is the navamsa chart. Serious consideration of the navamsa chart reveals many details of the horoscope, as it is stated in the ancient text: *graham amsakam balam*, "the strength of the planets must be determined from their position in the divisional charts."

I feel that the astrologer should concentrate on the art of understanding the rasi or original birth chart, because everything is revealed within it. This author is not very qualified to speak on the advanced subject of the divisional charts, nor do many people of the present age have the brain substance to read 16 charts in depth simultaneously. It is not too necessary to go into the subdivisational charts; a strong analysis of the rasi chart with slight consideration to the navamsa will suffice.

The navamsa chart may be read like the rasi chart in predicting appearance, finances, etc. But it is specifically useful in the consideration of marital affairs and the nature of one's partner. That, according to some texts, is the essential function of the navamsa chart.

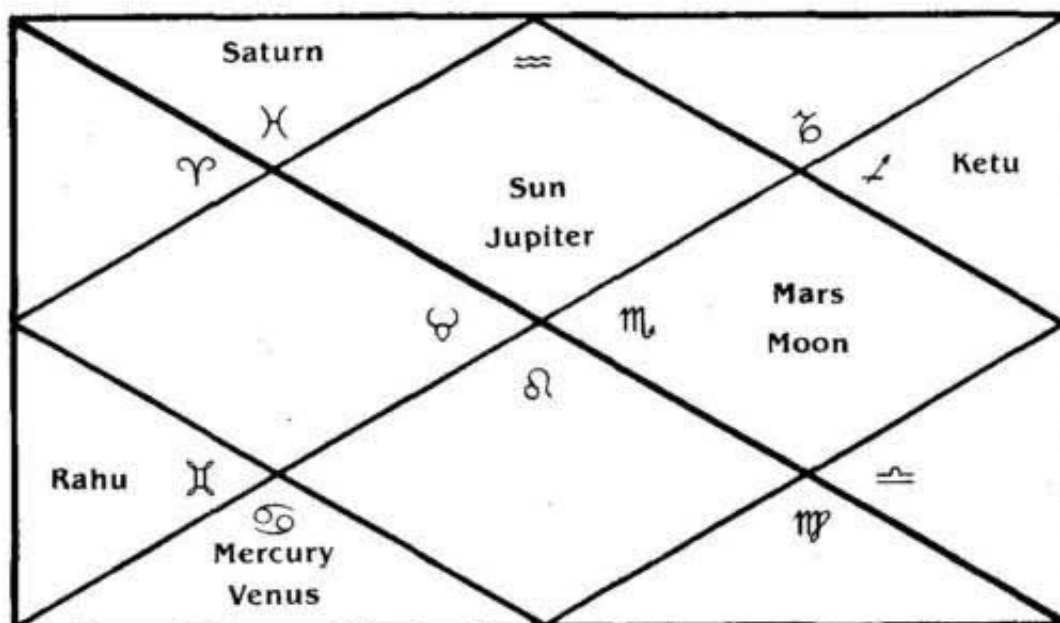
One can tell the nature of the mate from the first house in the navamsa. Also, the position of the planets in the navamsa should be considered when making an assessment of the strength or weakness of the planets in the birth chart. Say a person has Mars in its own sign Aries in the rasi chart, and Mars is also in its own sign Scorpio in the navamsa chart. You know for certain then that Mars is a benefic in the chart. And if Mars is average in the rasi chart but weak in navamsa, it will show malefic effects.

The navamsa chart is cast by referring to the 1/9th division of each sign that the ascendant or planet is located in in the birth chart. 1/9th divisions are arrived at by dividing the ascendant and other signs in the rasi chart into parts of 3°20' each (since each sign lasts 30°). The chart given below can help us to cast the navamsa chart.

	0°	3°20'	6°40'	10°	13°20'	16°40'	20°	23°20'	26°40'
SIGN	to	to	to	to	to	to	to	to	to
	3°20'	6°40'	10°	13°20'	16°40'	20°	23°20'	26°40'	30°
ARIES	aries	taurus	gemini	cancer	leo	virgo	libra	scorpio	sag.
TAURUS	cap.	aqua.	pisces	aries	taurus	gemini	cancer	leo	virgo
GEMINI	libra	scorp.	sag.	cap.	aqua.	pisces	aries	taurus	gemini
CANCER	cancer	leo	virgo	libra	scorp.	sag.	cap.	aqua.	pisces
LEO	aries	taurus	gemini	cancer	leo	virgo	libra	scorpio	sag.
VIRGO	cap.	aqua.	pisces	aries	taurus	gemini	cancer	leo	virgo
LIBRA	libra	scorp.	sag.	cap.	aqua.	pisces	aries	taurus	gemini
SCORPIO	cancer	leo	virgo	libra	scorp.	sag.	cap.	aqua.	pisces
SAG.	aries	taurus	gemini	cancer	leo	virgo	libra	scorpio	sag.
CAP.	cap.	aqua.	pisces	aries	taurus	gemini	cancer	leo	virgo
AQUA.	libra	scorp.	sag.	cap.	aqua.	pisces	aries	taurus	gemini
PISCES	cancer	leo	virgo	libra	scorp.	sag.	cap.	aqua	pisces

The above chart can be read as follows: If a planet is situated at 12°21' Sagittarius, in the navamsa chart it is in the sign of Cancer. You look under the Sag. column and go four signs over under the column with the degrees listed as 10° to 13°20', since the planet is within that part or amsa. Look back to our example chart. First note that the ascendant is 3°53' Capricorn. This falls in the second navamsa of Capricorn, which is the navamsa of Aquarius. So the rising sign in the navamsa chart is Aquarius. Draw up a chart with Aquarius rising. In the example chart, in the navamsa divisions, the Sun and Jupiter will be in the first house in Aquarius, Saturn is in the second house, with Rahu in the fifth house, Mercury and Venus in the sixth house, etc.

NAVAMSA CHART OF OUR EXAMPLE HOROSCOPE



Note that in the navamsa chart no degrees are given. You do not consider aspects of planets in the navamsa either. Just note the strength or weakness of each planet (ex.: Mars in its own sign). Consider the strength or weakness of each planet in the navamsa when you consider the birth chart as a whole. Also, you can give additional predictions for each planetary period or dasha through consideration of its navamsa position. For example, during a sub period of Venus the person with this example horoscope contacted a disease, suffered public disputes and travelled to a foreign land (Venus in the sixth house, which represents disease, enemies, foreign places, etc.).



After plotting out the birth (rasi) chart and the navamsa chart, we next figure out the planetary periods (dashas) which will operate in a person's life. We need the birth chart, navamsa and date of planetary periods before we start a serious interpretation of the horoscope.

FINDING THE DATES OF THE PLANETARY PERIODS

To find out when the different major periods and sub periods of the planets operate in a person's life, first look to the exact degree and minute of the Moon in the birth chart. In our example horoscope the Moon is in the sign of Gemini at 6°24'. Note this down. By knowing the position of the Moon and by referring to the table on the following page, you can calculate what planetary period is operative at birth and which periods follow for the rest of a person's life. The dashas or planetary periods are calculated according to the star (or nakshatra or lunar mansion) that the Moon is in at birth. Each star is ruled by a certain planet. In the example horoscope, according to the table you will see that the Moon is in the star of Mrgashira. Mrgashira is ruled by Mars. Thus the person was born into a Mars period or the Mars period was operative at birth. The Rahu period will follow, and then the Jupiter period, Saturn period, Mercury period, etc.

36 How to Read Your Horoscope

When we calculate how far the Moon has gone through the star it is in at birth, we can make a ratio, and we can then find how much of the major period has gone by already, and thus find how many days are left in the major period at birth. In the example horoscope, the Moon is at 6°24' Gemini, in the star of Mrgashira. Mrgashira goes from 23°20' Taurus to 6°40' Gemini. The total duration of each star is 13°20', or 800 minutes. In our example chart, the Moon is at 6°24' Gemini, meaning that it has already gone through 13°04' minutes. Or this means that it has only 16' to go within the star of Mrgashira.

Thus you can make a ratio, that the Moon has gone through 13°04' = 784 mins./800 mins. or has a remainder of 16 mins./800 mins. Now we know from the tables that follow that the example horoscope starts in the major period of Mars, which lasts for 7 years or 2520 days (since we use the 360 day per year system: this system is confirmed in the Vedic text SRIMAD-BHAGAVATAM as the yearly revolution of the Sun).

So we can now establish a ratio as follows:

$$\frac{16 \text{ (left in moon star)}}{800 \text{ (total of moon star)}} = \frac{x \text{ (days left in Mars period)}}{2,520 \text{ (total days in Mars per.)}}$$

$$x = 50 \text{ days left in Mars period at birth.}$$

Using the 360 days per year method, we calculate each month as thirty days. Now, in our example horoscope, the birthdate was Jan. 20, 1951. This means that the person was in a Mars period from Jan. 20, 1951 to Mar 9, 1951.

Since the 18-year Rahu period follows the Mars major period (always), the person was in Rahu major period (or mahadasha) from Mar. 10, 1951 to Mar. 9, 1969. Then follows the 16-year Jupiter major period, operating from Mar. 10, 1969 to Mar. 9, 1985. The Saturn major period goes from Mar. 10, 1985 to Mar. 9, 2004, then the Mercury major period follows.

The following table tells about the stars, which planets they are ruled by, and which planetary periods correspond with each star.

STARS

RULERS AND LENGTH OF PERIOD

(1) Ashwini	(10) Magha	(19) Mula	KETU	7 yrs. or 2,520 days
(2) Bharani	(11) P.phalguni	(20) P.shadha	VENUS	20 yrs., or 7,200 days
(3) Krttika	(12) U.phalguni	(21) U.shadha	SUN	6 yrs., or 2,160 days
(4) Rohini	(13) Hasta	(22) Shravana	MOON	10 yrs., or 3,600 days
(5) Mrgasira	(14) Chitra	(23) Dhanishta	MARS	7 yrs., or 2,520 days
(6) Aridra	(15) Svati	(24) Satabisha	RAHU	18 yrs., or 6,480 days
(7) P.vasu	(16) Visakha	(25) P.Bhadrapada	JUPITER	16 yrs., or 5,760 days
(8) Pushya	(17) Anuradha	(26) U.bhadrapada	SATURN	19 yrs. or 6,840 days
(9) Ashlesha	(18) Jyeshtha	(27) Revati	MERCURY	17 yrs., or 6,120 days

38 How to Read Your Horoscope

Check this Table to find which star the Moon is in, and then calculate the planetary periods. For example, if a person was born with the Moon at 9° Capricorn, the Moon would be in the star of Uttarashada, ruled by the Sun, and thus they would have a few months of the 6-year Sun period left at birth.

Now, equipped with the proper birthchart, the navamsa chart, and the dates of the planetary periods, we can study the horoscope and get a good look at any person and their destiny.

PLANETS IN THE SIGNS

After casting the horoscope, you will immediately notice the position of the planets in the different signs. As the planets orbit around the universe and go into the 12 different signs, they become stronger or weaker. In one sign, a planet will be exalted or able to show full benefic powers. In another sign, the planet will be in its own sign, where it is quite strong. In a friend's sign, the planet will be strong. In a neutral sign, the planet will be so-so. In an inimical sign, each planet will show bad effects, and in its weakest sign, the debilitation sign, the planet indicates much suffering.

The seven major planets are the lords or rulers of the twelve different signs. One of the first things that an aspirant astrologer should do is learn which planets rule these signs. The facts are given below.

♂	MARS	is the lord or ruler of	♈	ARIES
♀	VENUS	is the lord or ruler of	♉	TAURUS
☿	MERCURY	is the lord of	♊	GEMINI
☾	MOON	is the lord of	♋	CANCER
☼	SUN	is the lord of	♌	LEO
☿	MERCURY	is the lord of	♍	VIRGO
♀	VENUS	is the lord of	♎	LIBRA
♂	MARS	is the lord of	♏	SCORPIO
♃	JUPITER	is the lord of	♐	SAGITTARIUS
♄	SATURN	is the lord of	♑	CAPRICORN
♄	SATURN	is the lord of	♒	AQUARIUS
♃	JUPITER	is the lord of	♓	PISCES

40 How to Read Your Horoscope

On the following pages we give specific indications of the planets in the twelve different signs. In the table given below, there is a bird's eye view of specific placements that should come to your attention immediately. Included is the planetary degree which results in extreme exaltation or extreme debilitation. For instance, when Jupiter is at 5° Cancer it is in its strongest position in its orbit of the universe, and when it is at 5° Capricorn it suffers extreme debilitation.

PLANET	EXALTATION SIGN	OWN SIGN	DEBILITATION SIG
SUN	ARIES (10°)	LEO	LIBRA (10°)
MOON	TAURUS (3°)	CANCER	SCORPIO (3°)
MARS	CAPRICORN (28°)	ARIES, SCORPIO	CANCER (28°)
MERCURY	VIRGO (15°)	GEMINI, VIRGO	PISCES (15°)
JUPITER	CANCER (5°)	SAG., PISCES	CAPRICORN (5°)
VENUS	PISCES (27°)	TAURUS, LIBRA	VIRGO (27°)
SATURN	LIBRA (20°)	CAP., AQUARIUS	ARIES (20°)
RAHU	TAURUS	AQUARIUS	SCORPIO
KETU	SCORPIO	LEO	TAURUS

You can also check your calculation of the horoscope by reading the next few chapters. If you have calculated that a chart has the sun in Leo in the 10th house, and you practically see that the person has neither the qualities of the Sun in Leo (leadership, health, etc.) nor those of the Sun in the 10th house (professional status), then the casting of the horoscope may be incorrect. It will also be fun to check your own horoscope with the effects described in the following pages.

There is a special situation to be noted at this time. When a planet is in its debilitation sign (for example, Jupiter in Capricorn) it is possible for that planet to get cancellation of debilitation by certain juxtapositions in the chart. If a planet gets cancellation of debilitation, it will cease to act in a malefic or disastrous way. Some texts say that if cancellation is present, the debilitated planet may act as powerfully as an exalted planet. This, however, is rarely seen. My associate Drew Lawrence, an excellent astrologer, agrees with me on this point; a planet that achieves cancellation of debilitation is likely to act as a neutral or slightly malefic planet. The most important situations which bring about cancellation of debilitation are given below.

- 1) If the debilitated planet is in a quadrant (that is, the 1st, 4th, 7th or 10th house) from the ascendant or the Moon.
- 2) If the lord of the sign that the debilitated planet is in, is in a quadrant from the ascendant or the Moon.
- 3) If the planet that is exalted in the sign that the debilitated planet is in, is in a quadrant from the ascendant or the Moon. (Ex: Jupiter is debilitated in Capricorn. Mars gets exaltation in Capricorn. If Mars is in a quadrant from the Moon or ascendant, Jupiter gets cancellation of debilitation.)
- 4) If the debilitated planet is in its exaltation sign in the navamsa chart.

THE SUN IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

THE SUN SIGN IS ARIES

The Sun is exalted or at full strength in the sign of Aries. The things that the Sun represents will manifest, either in the mind or in one's actions. The Sun represents the depth and sincerity of the soul and attendance at ceremonial and sacrificial functions, as in temple services. The Sun represents vision, as it is the source of light for the universe. One with the Sun in Aries may have spiritual insight or a broad vision for the improvement of humanity. The Sun also represents political circles. One may earn by government-connected services or one may feel himself to be a leader or person destined for greatness.

The Sun represents the body also. Usually Aries persons have strong sensual pushings, are hyperactive or impose their will on others, and need to have a destination involving some material accomplishment. Aries is a fire sign ruled by Mars, the planet of competition, so one with the Sun in Aries is described as a "carrier of weapons." The idea is that the person will have ambition and a drive for personal fame. They may speak strongly or have high self-esteem. Aries is a movable sign, so such persons will be of active and wandering habits. They have humanitarian instincts also.

One with the Sun in Aries is active, intelligent, famous, a traveller, wealthy, a warrior, of variable fortunes, powerful and a marked personality, impulsive, irritable, and a pioneer. They may be more idealistic than practical. They are expressive and spirited people of great courage. Sometimes they overestimate their strength and receive painful experiences. They may also suffer from overexertion.

THE SUN SIGN IS TAURUS

Taurus in an earth sign, indicating that persons born here are practical and are able to handle the material nature. They are realists and conservative in their approach to things. The symbol of Taurus is the bull, which indicates that these people have strong determination and will power and they have a stubborn streak. They can be difficult to deal with if they are angry. They are hard working although slow in their methods. As Taurus is ruled by Venus, they are sophisticated and have a reserved temperament. They are philosophical and are peacemakers. Venus represents desire, so they are ambitious people who feel things strongly in their heart. They are perseverant, reliable, and serve well. They are attracted to a beautiful environment. They like scents, flowers, perfumes and they may conduct business with these items.

They are talented in music and they like rich foods and delicious drinks. They are sociable and intelligent, self-confident, and with a tendency to disturb the opposite sex by their actions. According to the ancient text *Brhad-jataka*, these persons "may deal in cloth and can be skilled in singing or instrumental music." Sun in Taurus makes one cautious, old-fashioned, with a good sense of humor, and an ability to analyze things before getting involved. They are patient and they wait for their plans to mature. They make good public servants and executives and know how to acquire or manage property. On occasion these people may have trouble with their heart and their eyes, and they may be very obstinate and self-centered. On other occasions they gain through business and inheritance and through a fortunate marriage.

THE SUN SIGN IS GEMINI

Gemini is a positive, airy sign, ruled by intellectual Mercury and symbolized by the pair of lovers. Naturally one with the Sun in this sign is bright, creative, loving, and talented at literary or communicative endeavors. They can do skilled works with their hands, and they like to do more than one thing at a time. These are sociable, friendly and polite people. Generally they are outgoing, expressive and exciting; but as Gemini is a dual sign, they experience frequent changes of mood. They do well in occupations where there is variety and interaction with people. They can become too enthusiastic and overwork themselves, and sometimes they suffer from nervous disorders. They have the tendency to want to know about everything, and they make interesting conversation, but they pry into others' business. They are appreciative of people who are knowledgeable. They like to read and write, and they are easily swayed by others' opinions.

One with the Sun in Gemini is scholarly and a knower of languages. They are shy and assimilative. They can earn money and manage money well. They are talented at games and skilled at sexual union. You will find them working with facts and figures. They are dextrous, well educated, skeptical, and they make good critics. They are interested in astrology, medicine and other sciences. They are liberal and courteous in their dealings with others. The qualities of Mercury are bestowed upon them; they are multi-talented, they can do things quickly, they are intelligent and equipped with a good memory.

THE SUN SIGN IS CANCER

The Sun in this sign indicates one who is able to be gentle, who has sincere and heartfelt feelings, and who loves ceremonial functions. This person is attached to domestic possessions or to life in a natural or opulent environment. Cancer is a movable and watery sign, so they have ability to deal in liquid products or in careers requiring travel. They like to reside near the water and play in the ocean, and they enjoy travel to tropical or overseas places. A person with the Sun in Cancer is very sincere in affection. They have a tenacious, sensitive and emotional character. Feelings play a prominent part in their decision-making. They are timid and reserved in behavior but are receptive to new ideas and have good discrimination. They usually know what is right and good, but sometimes they overestimate their own ideas.

A person with Sun in Cancer has ups and downs in their career or status in society. They are economical and conservative people, easy-going by nature. They are attached to the home and family. They like pleasure, amusement and entertainment. They have a strong imagination and a good memory. Sometimes they suffer from gastric disorders, digestive weakness or constipation. They are wealthy people of an independent nature. They can use harsh language, but they have enlightened minds and psychic abilities, and they know when to inspire somebody by strong words. They are natural teachers with sharp perception of truth. They can sacrifice themselves to work for another's good. They suffer from the fatigue of journey.

THE SUN SIGN IS LEO

Leo is a fixed and positive sign, represented by the lion. We can conclude that one born with the Sun in Leo is an active sort, sophisticated and aspirant after success and a high position. Sometimes they are overcome with self-esteem. They are forceful but not without tact. Once their minds are made up they will not bend from their opinion or from their determination to accomplish something. They have a sincere heart and like to participate in humanitarian activities. They have the ability to organize people or things, and they make good leaders because they have the ability to inspire others.

They enjoy better health than most people. They like to visit the mountains or forests and they like to spend time alone. Generally they are spiritually sincere and they like ceremonial functions. They can become cruel if their desire for power becomes exaggerated. They have an independent and stubborn streak and are oftentimes charismatic personalities. They are frank and outspoken, generous, intuitive and inventive. They carry themselves with dignity.

The Sun represents one's appearance and external behavioral traits. The Sun is in its own sign in Leo, meaning that it is at full strength. Thus, such people can be attractive looking, with winning manners, strong vitality and of visionary minds. It is fortunate to have the Sun in Leo as it indicates help from the father, government and God, if other indications in the chart concur. It is possible, however, that a person with Sun in Leo can become too selfish, too demanding and hard to live with. If they are treated with respect, they respond generously.

THE SUN SIGN IS VIRGO

Virgo is a feminine, soft, earthy sign ruled by Mercury and symbolized by the virgin. People born with the Sun in Virgo take on these qualities: they are gentle, learned, scholarly, good conversationalists, pure hearted or interested in spiritual knowledge, practical and talented with their hands. Sometimes they are oversentimental or easily swayed by the opposite sex, and they can be shy and hesitant. They have good discrimination and can blend the practical and the ideal well. They can do well in jobs requiring attention to detail, in occupations where a message is being transmitted, and in educational circles. Ideas pertaining to the sign of Virgo are earthy, dainty as well; calculative; virginal or naive; handsome-looking; difficult to convince; analytical, dignified, bashful; a traveller; a good servant; fond of scenic surroundings.

The standard interpretation for the Sun in this sign is "a person of feminine appearance, clever in writing, painting or sculpture, and a poet; having a good memory and of pleasant and humble speech; of not much physical or mental stamina but of keen intellect; a linguist, well read, usually acting upon reason; frank in discussion, and needing encouragement or adulation; a social and sympathetic person, sensitive and adaptable to different environments; having some inventive abilities; one who responds to kind and respectful treatment; an excellent friend." These people are soft, sentimental and skilled in business. They are also easily carried away and can be difficult company, for they try to impress themselves too strongly upon others as a method of boosting their own sensitive egos.

THE SUN SIGN IS LIBRA

Libra is an air sign symbolized by the scales of balance and ruled by sensual Venus. Being an air sign, it gives such people interest in philosophical subject matter and indicates their ability to balance spiritual and material life. They are also talented in buying and selling. Librans can deal with people impartially. Oftentimes they are involved in projects which are for the ultimate good of a number of people rather than just for themselves. Being ruled by Venus, the significator of the wife and women, they are usually married and usually work as an assistant or partner. They don't do as well by themselves or in managing their own concerns.

The Sun is debilitated or weak in the sign of Libra, thus they may suffer from eye weakness, heart trouble or frequent headaches and digestive weakness. They have a tendency to overuse of intoxicants and are somewhat pompous and prone to loose morality. They seek out peaceful and harmonious surroundings. They are tasteful, friendly and nonviolent persons, sympathetic to others and associated with refined people or high society. This is an impartial person, devoted to justice. It seems that other people have a difficult time understanding their motives and their behavior.

They are talented in comparing things and are frank in their opinions. It is seen that they have a rebelliousness against authority figures and an interest in political and world events. They must be careful of keeping low company and doing business with unhealthy products. They enjoy travel and may engage in business with jewels or other things which stimulate the senses. They need to develop inner stability and strength.

THE SUN SIGN IS SCORPIO

Scorpio is a feminine, watery sign ruled by Mars, the planet of determination. Persons with the Sun in Scorpio have an attractive, fine and alluring appearance. They are strong characters who can act secretly or who act in contradictory ways. They can be of a fierce nature, and may thoughtlessly engage in work, or will engage in work that they look back upon as wasted time. They will earn money by acts connected with water and/or poisons. They will be learned in the use of weapons or combat. These people have strong will power and can work very hard. They are resolute, inquisitive, and interested in all kinds of psychic knowledge. They are shy and reserved at times, but they are tenacious. They suffer from accidents. They are suspicious of others and their own behavior is not necessarily above board. They are stubborn, restless, energetic. They can be sarcastic in their speech. They are reformers of society and engage in revolutionary actions.

Scorpio is the sign of purification and regeneration, so the person likes to purify himself and change himself for the better. According to B.V. Raman, they are very adventurous and bold, but also sometimes reckless. The cruelty of the sign of Scorpio is transferred to them. They are dexterous with their hands and may do well as a doctor or surgeon. They also have military ability. Persons born with the Sun in Scorpio make good critics, musicians, research workers, and possibly spies or those engaged in a secretive line of work. Since Scorpio is ruled by Mars, they can also do well managing properties. It is healthy for them to live near the water. They can become experts in the fields of music and teaching. These are exciting people to be around.

THE SUN SIGN IS SAGITTARIUS

Sagittarius is a masculine, fiery sign, represented by the archer. People born with Sun in Sagittarius are generally healthy and optimistic. They are frank and outspoken. They can be trusted. They have a pure character. They behave in a straightforward way. They generally set high objectives in life and go straight towards the achievement of that objective. According to the ancient text *Brhat-jataka*, such a person is respected by saintly people, engages in religious activities, is rich, independent, and may be learned in medicine or sculpture.

People with Sun in Sagittarius are of short temper, are treated with respect and sometimes spoiled, are reliable, stubborn, and respected by people. They are happy, popular, religious, usually wealthy, and are talented at music. This person has the nature of a commander of his or her own environment. They are of a happy disposition and have high hopes for their future. They are unbending in their resolutions and can perfect one thing at a time. Their character shows a double nature: partly materialistic, partly spiritualist. Standard texts comment that such a person is judicious, can make good decisions, and has a charitable, hopeful, and jovial nature. They are self-reliant, inventive, original and creative, will not like to work in subordinate positions and will give their honest and sincere opinion frankly. They have good health and good sons. They are inclined to travel and change their job or residence if it furthers their career. They lead an honorable life, with a strong will, and love of liberty and freedom. Sagittarius being ruled by Jupiter, such a person can become quite saintly and purify their heart from material desires.

THE SUN SIGN IS CAPRICORN

Capricorn is an earthy, feminine and negative sign. Thus persons born in the month when the Sun is here exhibit practical talents; they are slow working and occasionally lazy, but they have organizational abilities and can work in situations where patience and gradual progress are required. They do well in business or wherever counting and accumulating things are essential. They procrastinate, they are very self-centered and they dislike being under another's control. They can work hard and steadfastly. They love travel and they rise slowly in life. They can grasp ideas quickly and like to get right to the point. They are renounced and stoic and can accept transcendentalism well, as they generally have a pessimistic view of the world or of the people around them.

Standard texts and personal experience relate the following qualities of those with the Sun in this sign. These are pushy people, who rise up to a high status or get themselves into the company of important people. They can be boring and meddlesome in others' affairs. They can also be mean, cold-hearted, miserly and stubborn. They are sympathetic to the downtrodden and to the underdog. They are prudent, hard working, friendly and humorous. They are quiet and melancholic, aspiring for gradual unfolding of their plans and believing in fate and the supernatural. They sacrifice themselves for a cause. They are creative people who are sometimes crafty and suspicious in behavior.

THE SUN SIGN IS AQUARIUS

Aquarius is a masculine, fixed, positive and airy sign ruled by the universal servant Saturn, and depicted by a woman carrying a water pot. Thus these people can suffer for another's good, and they can be helpful to humanity in general. The Sun is in an inimical sign here and is not at full strength. Thus it is usually found in persons born here that they experience some periods of poverty or are found in positions subordinate to people they are by nature superior to. Aquarius Sun teaches one a lesson; by force one is put into circumstances by which they learn of a higher goal in life, whether it be spiritual development or humanitarian service. Thus these persons conquer over the traces of self-esteem and selfishness that they are usually born with.

They can learn things easily and usually have an interest in mystical knowledge, as Aquarius is an air sign (much mental activity) and is ruled by Saturn (indicator of yogic prowess). All standard texts say that the Sun in Aquarius gives one little happiness from their children, loss of paternal property, susceptibility to heart disease and a tendency to do deeds which are unsuited to their rank in life. They experience fluctuations in wealth. All these may or may not manifest, depending on juxtapositions in the chart. It is sure that one with the Sun here will have literary talents. They like new ideas and have a desire to reform society and uplift the suffering masses. They are patient, reliable and hard working. They are likeable people, liberal and broad-minded, studious, faithful, harmless and sometimes a bit eccentric.

THE SUN SIGN IS PISCES

Pisces is a watery and feminine sign. It indicates a person of gentle behavior who has soft and attractive features. These are shy and restless characters. They are indecisive and pliable, easily used by others. They can submit themselves to positions of service and like to do good for others. They are interested in psychic and religious philosophy. They are dreamers or emotional characters who have sincere love. They believe in the invisible forces of nature, and they like things connected with water; in fact they may do business in pearls, shipping of goods, juices or other watery products. They are patient and wait for opportunity to unfold.

These are peaceful people, talented in teaching, experiencing some periods of uneventfulness in their lives, loved by the opposite sex, able to make others feel good. They can be irritable but their general nature is kind. They are neat, well dressed, timid and lack self-confidence. They are good-humored and sociable. These are inward people, difficult to understand intimately. They are not of sound physical constitution, with a tendency to be overweight and being susceptible to intestinal troubles, fevers and foot problems. They profit from marriage and from inheritance. They may have a tendency to drown their troubles in intoxication. However, these are sweet people, who can teach, who have good intuitive understanding, who can handle money and who work well with children.

THE MOON IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

THE MOON SIGN IS ARIES

Aries is a masculine, moveable and positive, fiery sign ruled by energetic Mars. Persons with the Moon here are enthusiastic, spontaneous, optimistic people who love travel and excitement. They are competitive and often found working for a cause. They are creative and original, sometimes aggressive or quick-tempered, courageous and inspirational to others. Physically they are usually healthy with a wiry, strong body; they like action and exercise. Their speech is sharp and they are able to make a strong first impression on others by virtue of their outgoing nature. They are somewhat domineering and it takes an easy-going person to live with them. They may suffer from headaches or asthmatic complaints, and, depending on other positions in their horoscope, may suffer from accidents and burns. They like to live in cities or in places where there is much activity, as usually they have restless minds.

Experience and standard texts give further description of this person as follows: they are fond of spicy food, they suffer dental problems, they take many journeys (but usually by land, as they may have fear of water). They are of buoyant spirits and are talkative, somewhat selfish, self-confident, fond of competition and of union with the opposite sex. They argue but quickly relent. They possess no permanent wealth, and are the eldest of their brothers and sisters. They have round eyes and a good complexion. These are popular people, wanderers and somewhat unsteady. They receive honors and possess land, wealth and good strength.

THE MOON SIGN IS TAURUS

Taurus is an earth sign ruled by Venus, and it is the sign where the Moon becomes exalted or at full strength. Being an earth sign, it makes a controlled, conservative, steady, and practical nature. Being ruled by Venus, it indicates that these people are attached to possessions and are either attractive looking or attracted to beauty, nature, and sense pleasures. The Moon being in its strongest sign gives such persons inheritance of good qualities from their mother, strong minds, good concentration and fixity of purpose. They are stubborn and can become bullish or very angry. They are steady, with good morals. They are conservative and make good citizens or good adherents to a cause. They have a tendency to some laziness but can be depended on to do their share of the work. They are generous to those that they have love for. They are reliable and thrifty. They slowly build up their fortunes and enjoy a prosperous second half of life. They are fond of music and good food. They can become well built or overweight. They do well in domestic situations and situations where they are not too rushed or too crowded; thus they like the country and open spaces. Sometimes they are old-fashioned. They usually have moderate height, handsome features and large faces.

The ancient text *Brhad-jataka* says they will be "of fine appearance, large thighs, liberal in gift, will be able to tolerate misfortunes, will possess great influence and authority over others, will have more daughters than sons, will be patient, fond of the opposite sex, and attached to their friends." Other sources comment that those with Moon in Taurus are serious, thoughtful, reflective, having good perception and power of observation and deduction. They are independent thinkers and should be careful of being too influenced by their own feelings. They have success in occupations having to do with the earth and its products.

THE MOON SIGN IS GEMINI

Gemini is an air sign ruled by Mercury. One with the Moon here is a good thinker, a researcher, a poet or writer, an inventive person with a love of learning. Their minds may move quickly from subject to subject, and oftentimes these persons try to do too many things at once. They are friendly, skilled in trade and persuasive in conversation. They are attracted to sexuality. They have success in the media and communications fields. They can copy others and make good students. They are witty and can carry messages well.

Gemini Moon makes for mental restlessness but sharp intellect and the ability to understand the thoughts and motives of others. Usually the appearance is fair with a raised nose, curlish or wavish hair, pretty face, a strong appetite and a love for variety. They often change their costume and are well-decorated with gems and nice clothes. Geminis are attracted to music and art and entertainment and can be skilled in vocalizing or instrumental play. They are described in ancient texts as self-confident, skeptical and scientific, romantic but not deeply affectionate, easily intimidated by violence, secretive and in need of exercise or some outlet for excess of mental energy.

Gemini is a dual sign; thus they can pursue several careers at once or have a number of different mates. They make good office workers, lecturers and intellectuals. They spend most of their time indoors. They are attractive, unstable and child-like characters.

THE MOON SIGN IS CANCER

Cancer is a water sign symbolized by the crab. It indicates that such people are sensitive, perceptive, and their feelings are easily hurt. They may have a tendency to complain if things are less than perfect. Cancer is a brahminical sign indicating that the mind has the ability to understand philosophical concepts and has the power of concentration and meditation. Cancer is feminine and soft, so such people are tender-hearted and take care not to offend others. Cancer's nature is domestic, so such people are attached to their possessions. If the Moon is afflicted by bad aspects, they can become selfish and acquisitive. The Moon is in its own sign, or in strength, in Cancer. Thus, the things represented by the Moon bring these people happiness in life; that is, they enjoy social life or party-going, they inherit good qualities from their mothers and have a good relationship with them. They have the opportunity to travel over water and experience varieties of enjoyments. They are successful in businesses dealing with the day-to-day needs of the public.

Their minds are strong and they can accept setbacks in life with courage and stoicism. Due to their extreme sensitivity, relationships are oftentimes tumultuous. More than one marriage is frequent with the Moon in this sign. They also like public events and may be found on stage due to the need for being appreciated. Cancer being a water sign, such people can have a stout body or have a tendency to use intoxicants to calm their emotions. They will walk quickly, have high hips, are subject to the influence of the opposite sex, will have excellent friends, will be learned in astrology, will possess a number of houses, will possess a thick neck, will be fond of water, and will be capable of being won over by kind words. They know many languages, have contacts with powerful people and are proud, talkative and of strong body.

THE MOON SIGN IS LEO

Leo is a masculine, fiery sign, ruled by the king of planets, the Sun. Persons with Moon in Leo are generally determined and courageous. They make good leaders, they are generous and they treat their subordinates fairly. They have a high opinion of themselves, or feel they are born to exercise some authority. They are positive in their outlook of the future and fixed in their ideas, once they've determined to do something. Sometimes they are showy or like to be the center of attention. They do well in the association of wealthy or powerful people and they do well living in places of high altitude. These persons have a commanding manner, they are selfish, they have the power to influence other people and mold others' opinions. They are not conventional and do not care what society thinks of their actions. They have a frank and independent nature, quick to anger but quick to forgive.

The ancient text *Brhad-jataka*, says that one with the Moon in Leo will be of irritable temper, with large cheeks and broad face, brown eyes, and with few children. They will have enmity with the opposite sex, they will like animal food, will visit forests and mountains, will be angry at trifles for a long time, will be afflicted with pains caused by hunger, thirst, stomach ache, and toothache. He will be liberal in his gift, bold in fight, of fixed principles, haughty and attached to his mother. The person may lose his power of reasoning and analysis when it comes to his own feelings and emotions, especially in matters pertaining to the wife and children. He will be studious and will have good powers of perception and observation, but his emotions are apt to influence his mind quite strongly, and this might make him intolerant on certain matters. The fire element of Leo mixes with the mental nature of the Moon to create a noble fighter with a troubled mind.

THE MOON SIGN IS VIRGO

Virgo is an earth sign, giving a practical mind, talent at relating with or communicating ideas to people, a liking for literary involvements and a kind of purity or attraction to nature's phenomena. Virgo being ruled by Mercury, persons with the Moon here have skill in business. They are friendly and helpful to the needy, but do have a tendency to calculate things in terms of how they will profit. They are skilled with the voice or hands, and do well in gardening, sculpting or drawing, and in any work requiring attention to details.

Virgo being feminine and symbolized by the virgin, such persons are usually attractive looking with delicate features and present an aura of harmlessness; but they can be fussy and erratic and demanding in behavior. The body is usually soft, the eyes attractive and the mind modest. According to the ancient text Brhad-jataka, these people are "skilled in music and dance and learning of the scriptures; they are virtuous and intelligent, and fond of sexual union; they enjoy the houses and property of others; they have sweet speech, usually more daughters than sons, and yearn for faraway places."

One with a Virgo Moon is not domesticated and makes demands upon their company. They are bashful, dignified, scientific, occultist and skeptical. They have nervous tension, and are sometimes cold in dealing with the opposite sex. Usually the appearance is slim and of average height. In short, these people can deal with facts and figures and philosophy and can channel their learning into some kind of service to those less bright.

THE MOON SIGN IS LIBRA

Libra is a masculine, positive, moveable, air sign, symbolized by the scales of balance. Persons with the Moon here can be good thinkers. They are intelligent and fair. They like harmonious circumstances and try to avoid confrontation. They accept a balance of spiritual and material things. As Libra is ruled by Venus, they are sociable, somewhat romantic, fond of society and amusement, and they like the company of the opposite sex. According to the *Brhad-jataka*, they will "respect brahmanas and holy men, will never covet another's property, will be learned in scriptures, are subject to the influence of the opposite sex, and are generally tall or thin with a raised nose and an attractive face. They are skilled in trade and often rich. They love travel. The health will be variable."

Partnerships prove profitable for persons with the Moon here but they must beware of relying too much on other people. They may have a happy-go-lucky streak with a tendency to put things off for another day. They have good powers of observation but need to develop the ability to use reason and logic. They waste time in socializing and by relying too much on their own thinking. Moon in Libra indicates a fickle or shifty nature, but they are charming people to know. Generally they do not have mean thoughts about others and they dislike being criticized. They are extravagant, externally frank but internally secretive, fond of the arts and entertainment, honest in business, susceptible to skin disease or problems from overindulgence, and are easily imposed upon. They usually reside in the city.

THE MOON SIGN IS SCORPIO

Scorpio is a water sign, giving an emotional, sensitive, and perceptive nature. It is brahminical or intuitive and sensitive to transcendental or mystical philosophies. It is ruled by Mars, which indicates that this person has strong determination, resolution, and courage. It is where the Moon becomes debilitated or at weak strength, indicating that these people suffer from periods of mental grief, like loneliness or indecision, or lack of self-confidence. Scorpio is secretive, so they like to hide their inner character and feelings, or they can act in a duplicitous or secretive way. They have a tendency to strong emotions, selfishness, jealousy, a vindictive streak, and a revengeful nature. They can't tolerate insults and like to get back at people who wrong them. They are bold, aggressive, and sometimes hard-hearted. They have determination to carry out their purpose and make good adversaries because of their occasional ruthlessness and their ability to keep secret their motives and plans.

In business, they rise to positions of authority because they have strong will power and they don't hesitate to boss or use people. They have strong endurance. They are good strategists and can plan things out years in advance and carry them out until completed. They are passionate, possessive, and fond of competition. They commit sins or other deeds in secret. They usually have a darkish complexion, hairy bodies, and are attracted to intoxicants. Standard texts and experience ascribe the following qualities to them: they have large eyes, suffer separation from their parents or teachers, suffer diseases when young, and are not straightforward. They have quick and keen perception, talent in meditation, intense feelings, strong individuality and self-control. They are difficult to change or convince. They have psychic potential and suffer difficulties in relation with the mother. They are poetic, sensitive and excitable people.

THE MOON SIGN IS SAGITTARIUS

Sagittarius is a fire sign ruled by Jupiter, which is a pure and religious planet. So the Moon in Sagittarius can indicate an enthusiastic person, pure in motive, ambitious and desirous of a great achievement. These are straightforward people, frank and outspoken. They are liberal in gift, talented as authors, powerful in projecting themselves and skilled in speech. The appearance is with a long face and large ears, teeth, lips and nose. They have strong arms, disfigured nails, medium height, fair complexion and well-developed shoulders. These people have good understanding and deep intellect. They never yield to compulsion but only to kind treatment.

They argue with their kinsmen and go off on their own. They are otherwise generous, loyal, industrious and artistic. They are fond of sports and exercise but also are mentally on a high plane. They are loyal to their mates and children. They usually have a liking for astrology or other divine sciences. They can do research and they make good lawyers. They have a quick temper and should avoid making decisions when angry. But they are quick to forgive and forget. Their minds are attracted to public service or to the service of God. They may be restless and high-strung, timid and indecisive at times. They have pure minds and noble motives. Usually they are absorbed in themselves and they get honors from learned people. They spend away their money for good purposes.

THE MOON SIGN IS CAPRICORN

Capricorn is a negative, earth sign ruled by slow-moving Saturn. The Moon represents the mind; thus one born with the Moon here thinks things out slowly and waits patiently for the right time before acting. He or she is skilled in practical work and in handicrafts. They like the country and quiet surroundings and their mind has an attraction for meditation. The *Brhad-jataka* says that these people will be "attached to the mate and children; engaged in deeds of virtue but for outward show; having weak lower limbs; having good vision; being detached from gross pleasures; of a thin waist; able to readily understand whatever is taught to them."

These people are of a wandering nature. They dislike cold weather. There is a merciless or cruel streak within them, yet they like all kinds of people and they care for the lower classes. They are democratic champions of the masses. They are creative and they make good authors and organizers. The appearance is generally thin with a large head and prominent eyebrows.

Capricorn makes one confident, desirous of great achievements, cold and calculative and successful in business but also having romantic ideals. They are humble and make good servants. They believe in destiny. They have struggles in life and they lack energy. They are fickle but soft-hearted.

THE MOON SIGN IS AQUARIUS

Aquarius is a masculine, air sign, ruled by Saturn and symbolized by the woman carrying the water pots or carrying a burden. Thus these people usually have a submissive attitude and an interest in scientific and philosophical thoughts. They often preach a doctrine with conviction. They serve well, can be found participating in causes or in humanitarian projects. Their minds can be skeptical, negative and critical at times, but much is to be learned from their sharp perception of the reality of things. They generally have a slender body with frugal eating and spending habits, fair complexion and thin hair.

Aquarius Moon gives one psychic or meditational talents or a natural inclination to the religion of devotion to God. Oftentimes they have a tall body with large teeth. Most texts say they experience sudden elevations and depressions in life. They speak diplomatically, have strong artistic tastes, can't tolerate loneliness, and are grateful, energetic and emotional. They will have some enmity with prominent people, will have dry skin, an inclination to drink, a large waist, and a bad temper. Periods of poverty or dependence on others cannot be ruled out, as these are qualities of Saturn, the lord of Aquarius. Detachment from sensuality in the older years of life, talent at transmitting a message, and service roles to influential people, are common traits of those with the Moon in this sign.

THE MOON SIGN IS PISCES

Pisces is ruled by Jupiter, the pious planet. The Moon represents the mind. Therefore, one with the Moon in Pisces has an appreciation of religious life and has psychic and meditative abilities. They have good powers of observation and perception. There is a wavering mentality or inability to make choices. They are sensitive and emotional and sometimes prejudiced. They should not allow their judgment to be affected by their feelings. They are romantic and dreamy. They have an easy, pliable nature, somewhat unstable on the surface, but with a quiet determination to accomplish things when they can make their minds up. They are easily influenced by others and should learn to say "no," as they sometimes will commit themselves to conflicting forms of action. They are kind-hearted, charitable and generous and enjoy being of service. Often they are found in charitable institutions as voluntary workers. Tears come to their eyes easily. They like reading and writing and they are sometimes absent-minded.

According to the *Brhad-jataka*, one with the Moon in Pisces will be "a dealer in the produce of the sea or earning money through transport. They will enjoy the property of other people, will have a bright body with well-shaped limbs and a large head. They will be fond of nice clothes. They will be subject to the influence of the opposite sex, will have beautiful eyes and a fair complexion. They will enjoy hidden treasures or knowledge not appreciated by the common person." These are handsome, dignified and trustworthy people.

MARS IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

MARS IN ARIES:

Mars is the ruler or lord of Aries, and thus it is in its own sign and quite strong here. It indicates an energetic, competitive person, who is a leader or a pioneer. These are adventurous people who travel, engage in sport, act hastily and recklessly, and are strongly sexed. They are heroic or martially spirited and are very sociable. They own pets and properties, and they often suffer from accidents, injuries or burns.

MARS IN TAURUS:

This is a neutral sign for Mars and the effects are average. The nature is stubborn and resolute but timid. They are easily influenced by the opposite sex. They like sports and music and are well-dressed. They are talkative, emotional and sensitive but are absorbed in themselves, and they can be hard-hearted.

MARS IN GEMINI:

Mars is in an enemy's sign here, so some negative effects must be foreseen. They speak sarcastically and have few close friends. They lack concentration, may not finish their work, have interrupted education and can be miserly in nature. On the positive side, they are intelligent, inventive, attractive in appearance and dexterous with their hands.

MARS IN CANCER:

Mars is debilitated or in its weakest sign here. These people have misdirected energy and they overestimate themselves. Often they reside in other people's houses or live dependent on another's mercy. They are independent by nature and have trouble in domestic relationships. They can be irritable, disobedient and rebellious. They travel widely and can be intelligent and grateful.

MARS IN LEO:

Mars is in a friendly sign here and gets power. Thus this person may be physically strong, fearless, ambitious and enterprising. They like travel, exercise, natural surroundings and political events. They have a noble heart, generosity and good stamina. They may like mathematics, astrology or occult sciences. They can be restless and angry and are susceptible to heart complaints and romantic conflicts.

MARS IN VIRGO:

Mars is in an inimical sign here, indicating a fearful nature with strong sex impulses and ill-advised expenses of money. They may have mechanical and scientific talents, the ability to preach or sing, and good earning capacity. Standard texts comment that they will be pompous, conceited, pretentious, deceptive and lacking in discrimination; but they may have good children.

MARS IN LIBRA:

Mars is in a neutral sign here. It indicates an attractive appearance with a strong body and a passionate nature. They are perceptive people with talent in business, skill in sport or debate, and with refined or elegant tastes. They have friendships with learned people but suffer turmoil in relations with the opposite sex. They are kind, talkative and with good foresight, but are easily angered.

MARS IN SCORPIO:

Mars is the lord of Scorpio, so it is in its own sign and at strength here. These people have sharp minds, strong determination and occupy respectable positions. They may become property owners. They are proud, revengeful and critical. Talent in the occult sciences and success in quiet or secretive works may be manifest. They are energetic and positive persons who suffer from wounds, fire and fighting.

MARS IN SAGITTARIUS:

Mars is in a friend's sign here and gets strength. Actually the seven major planets are all well situated in the sign of Sagittarius, and thus we can understand that this sign (Sagittarius) is quite auspicious. Sagittarius is ruled by the pious benefic planet Jupiter, and it is a holy sign. Planets that are in this sign display their characteristics prominently in a person's life. Thus a person with Mars in this sign will be a soldier for a good cause, and will direct energy towards the material or spiritual upliftment of society. Standard texts comment that this person will be respected by wise men, a skilled artisan, a commander, physician and wealthy and sharp-witted person. Good potencies to produce children, the ability to inspire others into action and a sometimes overbearing nature may also manifest.

MARS IN CAPRICORN:

Mars is exalted in this sign, and thus this is the best place for Mars to occupy. I know many people with this combination and they are all energetic, devoted souls who can work long hours in a selfless mood. These people do important and controversial work, they get good friends, and they have periods of marital turmoil. According to Dr. B.V. Raman, India's most famous astrologer, they will be "princely, educated, famous and possessing great fervor." These people work for a good cause and they are invariably helpful to their relatives. In their previous lives they have done sacrifice, celibacy and spiritual services. One should respect this position of Mars (or any other exalted planet) in a horoscope. Potential in real estate, the operation of machinery, mathematics, surgical field, athletics, warfare and other catagories of Mars should be noted.

MARS IN AQUARIUS:

Mars is in a neutral sign here. This makes for a competitive and controversial person who has some force. Their reputation is tinged and they are the subject of envy. They have a logical comprehension of things, but oftentimes they accumulate too much energy within the mind. They thus get angry often. They can be troubled by heart and circulatory problems. They have a likeable energy about them. They like to wander, and they are meditative. They experience poverty at different periods in their lives. They can be cruel, intoxicated people. Standard texts mention "few children, quickness to forgive, sincerity and learning in a variety of languages and sciences." Mars is a malefic planet by nature, and Saturn, the lord of Aquarius, is also a natural malefic, so this combination of influences may lead a person born with Mars in this sign to do actions below their level of knowledge. They are complainers and often feel that they are bereft of good luck and cheated by destiny.

MARS IN PISCES:

Mars is in a friend's sign here and feels comfortable. A person born under this influence will exert energy to serve others, will be sympathetic and inclined towards pious ceremonies, and will be honored. They will find fortune away from their birthplace, will engage in disputes with philosophers, and will get into conflicts due to their amorous and affectionate nature. Pisces is symbolized by two fish swimming in opposite directions; so sometimes these people will pledge themselves to two or more kinds of actions, and may be unable to decide which course to pursue. Their mood may vacillate between optimism and depression.

MERCURY IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

MERCURY IN ARIES:

This is a neutral sign for Mercury, and it yields an inventive mind with quickness of thought and speech. These may be restless folk, lacking orderliness, with a tendency for gambling and a deceptive nature. They have atheistic tendencies, according to most standard texts. Watch for talent in drawing or painting, interest in dance, agricultural business involvements, and attraction to varieties of literature.

MERCURY IN TAURUS:

This is a friendly sign for Mercury and usually results in a handsome person with a stout body and a pleasing voice. They have sex appeal and engage in a number of relationships. They are liberal, courteous and spiritually inclined. They possess poetic talents and do well in artistic businesses. They may be stubborn, perseverant and eager to make money.

MERCURY IN GEMINI:

Mercury is in its own sign here and is thus powerful. These people have talents in literature, typing, communication of a message, or any Mercurial category. They are talkative, fast-moving people, with many friends and engagement in a variety of professions. According to one ancient text they will be "skilled in the arts or sciences, of polite but untruthful speech, fond of fun, humor and pleasures." They are also active and productive in their work. They may experience several marriages.

MERCURY IN CANCER:

This is an inimical sign for Mercury, resulting in an emotional, speculative person who is difficult to live with. They quarrel with their friends and relatives, change residence often, and earn by the shipment of goods. They are funny people, usually successful in business.

MERCURY IN LEO:

Mercury is in a friendly sign here, but most texts suggest negative implications. They say that this person will be proud, boastful, stupid, poor and subject to disgrace. Liking for travel may be noticeable along with strong sexual desires. My experience shows the ability to manage in business, authorship abilities, friendship with good people and the presence of spiritual discrimination.

MERCURY IN VIRGO:

Mercury is exalted or in its strongest sign here. This is a fortunate situation indicating good intelligence, a clean, attractive and well-dressed appearance, talent in business, literary and communicative abilities and friendships with learned people. Good educational opportunities must be expected. They are usually eloquent, religious, chaste in sexuality and they make good advisors and critics.

MERCURY IN LIBRA:

Mercury is in a friend's sign here, and it gives a broad mind with a balanced character and a soft or tender disposition. These are frugal, faithful and philosophical persons, attached to family members, inclined towards ceremonial functions, intent on making money and frequently changing their occupations. They can succeed in a business involving publications. Standard texts comment that they will be devoted to their teachers but overindulgent.

MERCURY IN SCORPIO:

Mercury is in an inimical sign here. This person may be suspicious, critical and difficult to get along with. They may be inclined towards the study of spiritualism. They can be bold, reckless and indiscreet. Standard texts comment that they will be short, with curly hair, having a disease of the generative organs, and acting selfishly or maliciously towards others.

MERCURY IN SAGITTARIUS:

This is a learned person, interested in all forms of knowledge and respected by important people on that account. They may be reserved or speak to the point. They make friendships with religious people, travel in the East, have success in careers having to do with education, and they believe in free or progressive thinking. They act rashly and can be manipulative.

MERCURY IN CAPRICORN:

The usual indications for this person are short height, a restless and inconsistent character, and absorption in business. They can be cunning or underhanded in making money. They acquire debts and meet with sinful people. They may take to a spiritual life through reading or hearing from enlightened persons.

MERCURY IN AQUARIUS:

This position may indicate a deep thinker, a metaphysicist or scholar. They are proud, frank, truthful, educated and may occupy a high status in society. They are timid, logical and of fixed opinions, fond of debate, of medium height and they may have some licentious addictions.

MERCURY IN PISCES:

Mercury is debilitated or in its weakest sign here. This person may excel in simple work like handicrafts, and will be a good servant, able to please their superiors. They may suffer from little education, broken relationships and unintelligent decisions or lack of discrimination. Nervous complaints and a strong imagination may also be expected.

JUPITER IN THE 12 SIGNS

JUPITER IN ARIES:

Jupiter is in a friend's sign here, and thus Jupiterian qualities like generosity, spiritual interests, honesty and dignity are conferred upon this person. They may work for a good cause, they are energetic, athletic and they travel and change careers often. They make good teachers. They can produce a number of children. They may be patient, sympathetic, valorous and disciplined.

JUPITER IN TAURUS:

Jupiter is in an enemy's sign here, but Jupiter is such a powerful benefic that many good results may be felt. Standard texts mention that this person will have a strong body and a liberal, loving character. Taurus is a fixed sign, so they may be attached to their homes and partners and of fixed opinions. They are well-read, generally happily married, a bit proud and inclined towards sense gratification.

JUPITER IN GEMINI:

This position usually indicates a well-read person, knowledgeable in many languages, who has poetic or oratorical ability. Dual marriage occurs often. They are talented in teaching or advising. The appearance may be tall, on the thin side and well-dressed.

JUPITER IN CANCER:

Jupiter is exalted or at full strength in this sign. This is a fortunate person with good earning ability, strong religious feelings, and the ability to be a good teacher and/or parent. They are sweet-natured, generous and are advocates of truth and justice. If a person is born with exalted Jupiter, they have earned the grace of the Lord by some pious actions in their past lives.

JUPITER IN LEO:

This is a friendly sign for Jupiter and it brings out good qualities like warm-heartedness, kindness, deep religiousity, good judgment and sincerity of character. Creative and literary abilities may manifest along with leadership qualities. They get gains from journeys, ownership of rural property and political influence. Heart complaints may manifest.

JUPITER IN VIRGO:

Jupiter is in its enemy's camp here, and it results in some stinginess, stubbornness and stoicism. These people have talents in arts and crafts. They are powerful and full of endurance, and they use their bodies to make money. They may get good friends, a beautiful mate, and learning in a variety of sciences.

JUPITER IN LIBRA:

A strong body is obtained, along with good friendships. These are learned and just people who treat others well and who are loving by nature, although they often have marital incompatibility and have temporary relationships. They are handsome in appearance, religious and hard-working by nature. They like to live in comfort. They make friendships with businessmen.

JUPITER IN SCORPIO:

This person has a strong appearance and an overpowering nature. They may be vindictive at times and can engage in immoral ways of making money. Standard texts describe them as tall, submissive to the opposite sex, zealous, scholarly and helpful to the pious. They are somewhat pompous, sensitive and hard-working.

JUPITER IN SAGITTARIUS:

Jupiter is in its own sign here. This is an intelligent person who is learned, who has good friends, and who gets to serve people in important positions. They are learned in religion, law or high finance. They are trustworthy and frank. They will live in good houses, will visit pilgrimage places, and will get blessings in the area of children.

JUPITER IN CAPRICORN:

Jupiter is debilitated or in its weakest sign in Capricorn. One must beware of hypocrisy, illegal financial dealings, immoral relationships and lack of devotion to duty. This person may be unfulfilled or involved in unproductive businesses. Overidealism and inability to fulfill one's promises may also manifest. One born with Jupiter here should realize that they have done some unnatural things which have to be rectified (unless Jupiter has cancellation of debilitation). These people are serious about their work. Some trouble with children may be expected.

JUPITER IN AQUARIUS:

Jupiter is in a neutral, mystical sign here, and these people may be interested in philosophy, talented in writing, charitable and desirous of promoting social reform. They get great help from good friends. One ancient text states that "they will have a chronic disease; they will work hard but unproductively in art, will prefer the company of persons of low habits, will waste money and will engage in gossip or criticism."

JUPITER IN PISCES:

Jupiter is in its own sign here, and thus indicates a sincere person with a service mood. They have talent in teaching, advising in finances, working with children, clerical positions and nursing. Softness of heart and psychic perceptions may be notable. These are diplomatic people, sometimes with dual marriage, possibly getting a good inheritance.

VENUS IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

VENUS IN ARIES:

Venus is in a neutral sign here and exhibits average strength. These are affectionate people who live in comfortable quarters. They get good mates but will have periods of "butting heads against each other" in marriage. They are fond of the arts or of entertainment. Texts say that they will have some bad qualities and will bring some "disgrace to the family."

VENUS IN TAURUS:

Venus is in its own sign and thus becomes important and beneficial in this person's life. He or she will have knowledge of both material and spiritual matters. They are artistic, attractive-looking and blessed with a beautiful mate. They have conflicts in their lives between spirituality and sensuality. They are sympathetic to the needy and they do not like people of personal ambition. A strong body, handsome appearance and a peace-loving heart will be manifest in most cases.

VENUS IN GEMINI:

Venus is in a friendly sign here and brings enjoyments into one's life through both learning and sexuality. Skill in the arts, good friendships, flirtatious nature are to be expected. Opulence and religious devotion are mentioned in most texts.

VENUS IN CANCER:

Venus is in an inimical sign here, so this person may expect some emotional grief at times. This grief will manifest through sex relations, through overindulgence and through their soft, weak or timid nature. They can make good actors, decorators or make money by the beauty business. They live comfortably, they are good looking and they have a good heart.

VENUS IN LEO:

This is an inimical sign for Venus and it indicates some pride, passion and licentiousness. They are fashionable and artistic people who like socializing, entertainment and hob-nobbing with celebrities. They are romantic and idealistic but also have a practical side. Texts mention "an attractive mate, money through the opposite sex and few children."

VENUS IN VIRGO:

This is the weakest sign, the debilitation point, for Venus and thus various problems can manifest. Among them might be differences with the mate, sudden loss of possessions, poverty or unscrupulous methods of earning and afflictions to the sex organs or excretory system. They might be scholarly and religious and indifferent to the things of the material world. They also may do service for God's devotees.

VENUS IN LIBRA:

Venus is in its own sign and thus powerfully situated here. This indicates enjoyment of sensuality, friendship with the rich, a handsome appearance, skill in earning money, and attraction for the beautiful things of the world, like cars, mansions, art, flowers, etc. These people are poetic travellers who may have a successful marriage.

VENUS IN SCORPIO:

This person may have a strong or broad body with sensual prowess. They suffer disappointments in love, accumulate things by suspicious means, are poetic and artistic and inclined towards mysticism. They are quarrelsome or get into litigation. The Scorpio qualities like revengefulness, psychic intuition, secretiveness, etc. manifest in them and in their dealings with others. They like scenic places, they are talkative and emotional and they may do some shameful deeds.

VENUS IN SAGITTARIUS:

Venus tenants a neutral sign here, giving a combination of material success and philosophical interests. They usually have a tall and handsome appearance and are well decorated. They receive honors, live in comfort and have a good education. Standard texts say that such people are respectable, have a happy domestic life, possess opulences and have an influential position in society. Conflicts between renunciation and acquisitiveness manifest in their lives.

VENUS IN CAPRICORN:

The usual reading is an attractive person with a weak body, who serves others or is dominated by an elderly mate. They have some questionable morals but are learned in subtle sciences. They may be showy or boastful and do questionable things for material gain. They get the chance to travel to tropical places, have much popularity, suffer heart disease and financial dependence on others.

VENUS IN AQUARIUS:

A soft and likeable person, learned in mystic sciences, attached to the opposite sex and of some unclean habits may be expected. An independent and freedom-loving nature manifests. They are socializers, enjoying games and entertainment. They are described in various texts as "chaste, timid, humanitarian and of strong convictions."

VENUS IN PISCES:

Venus is exalted or in its best sign in Pisces. This will be a loving person, capable of sacrifice, enjoying good friendships, able to gain material things, getting the potency to enjoy sex and entertainment. They possess cars and houses and have learning in both material and spiritual circles. They may be diplomatic and clever in doing their work. They can be peacemakers or they know how to inspire others.

SATURN IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

SATURN IN ARIES:

Saturn is debilitated or in its weakest sign here. Unless Saturn gets cancellation of debilitation, this results in foolishness, difficulties in marriage, few friendships, talkativeness, cruelty and jealousy. They may be wanderers who are quarrelsome and depressive. Dental and spinal complaints arise, along with lawlessness and failures in business enterprises.

SATURN IN TAURUS:

Saturn tenants a friendly sign here and indicates a steady and reserved character, who works productively. They may be careful and economical even if poor. Standard texts mention that they will have a number of mates, will be worried, lonely or liking solitude and will be voracious eaters. These people usually have service positions.

SATURN IN GEMINI:

This is a friendly position for Saturn and gives the ability to study and attain intellectual achievements. They may have a split personality, one side being patient and submissive and another being rash and of criminal instincts. Talent at agriculture or liking for the outdoors may be manifest. These are usually thin, speculative and deceitful people.

SATURN IN CANCER:

This is an enemy's sign for Saturn, and it may result in sickness during childhood, frequent change of residence and a stubborn or pessimistic outlook. They are restless, with periods of poor finances. They have little happiness from sons and they lack good parental care. Texts mention dental problems, psychic abilities and humanitarian sentiments. They are devoted servants when involved with a good cause.

SATURN IN LEO:

This is an inimical sign for Saturn and creates a stubborn and forceful nature. They serve well and can handle many responsibilities. They rebel against their fathers or bosses. They may suffer from digestive complaints, weakness of heart, some anger and some marital incompatibility. They have spiritual qualities like humility and strength of will, and they may serve their country or religious group.

SATURN IN VIRGO:

Saturn is in a friendly sign here and it indicates skill in executing one's work, administrative abilities, work in the communications business, and a taste for public life. Standard texts mention qualities like "cautiousness, studiousness, a gloomy, quarrelsome, conservative and occultist character." The appearance is usually handsome with thin hair and prominent veins. Unproductive artistic works may be engaged in.

SATURN IN LIBRA:

Saturn is exalted or at full strength here. It can result in good longevity, sincerity in the practice of yoga, the ability to sway numbers of people, success in agriculture or mass production of some kind, and interest in foreign places and customs. This person may be rich and may gain by some underhanded means. They are susceptible to the allurements of the opposite sex and may occupy influential positions.

SATURN IN SCORPIO:

This is an inimical sign for Saturn and it results in a rash or impulsive nature, sarcastic speech, interest in the occult and involvements with unclean persons or occupations. They may be active, aggressive and competitive by nature and can suffer from fine, imprisonment or hospitalization. Their lives are exciting. They may have periods of dependence on others and troubles from fire or weapons.

SATURN IN SAGITTARIUS:

This is a neutral sign for Saturn, but Sagittarius is such a nice sign that good results can be expected. They may be advanced in knowledge and religion, able to do good service for others, charitable and just in their treatment of people. More wealth comes in the latter years of life. They may be optimistic, faithful and possessing good children. They have the ability to organize large-scale functions.

SATURN IN CAPRICORN:

Saturn is in its own sign and thus powerful here. Perseverance, good concentration, concern for the suffering and the ability to do sacrifice may manifest. They can be moody or melancholic, tempted to unclean deeds, well-known and talented in art. Selfishness and a short temper can also arise. They gain from their mate's family and have success in production of earthy goods. Residence away from the birthplace is usual.

SATURN IN AQUARIUS:

Saturn is in its own sign here and indicates good comprehension of philosophy and mysticism. They are somewhat unique or eccentric, susceptible to the influence of wine and women and are engaged in a variety of works. Good longevity, creative ability, generosity and friendliness are to be expected.

SATURN IN PISCES:

This person gains a fortunate position, either in family life with a good mate and children, or in a career where they perform good service and get entrusted with positions of responsibility. They may be of pious bent and of moral conduct. Standard texts comment that they will be sober and diplomatic, having good friends and the ability to handle money. At the end of life they may be inclined towards seclusion and renunciation of materialism.

RAHU AND KETU IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

RAHU and **KETU** are known as *aprakasha* or shadow planets. Thus most texts do not ascribe unique qualities to them in the different signs. The general interpretation is that Rahu acts like Saturn, and Ketu like Mars. Thus you may consult the description of Saturn and Mars in the different signs. But there is a more important method of understanding Rahu and Ketu that is described by Dr. B. V. Raman and others. Since they are shadowy planets, they will reflect the qualities of the lord or ruler of the sign they are in. If Rahu is in Virgo, a sign ruled by Mercury, you should look to the position of Mercury in the chart and predict similar effects for Rahu. Rahu acts like Mercury if it is in Mercury's sign. If Mercury is powerfully situated in the chart, Rahu will have similar good potencies. If Mercury is mediocre, predict mixed effects for Rahu, and if Mercury is weak, Rahu will act in malefic ways.

One should also consider the information given by Parasara Muni, the father of Vedic astrology. He states, and most modern astrologers concur, that Rahu is exalted in the sign of Taurus. Ketu is exalted in the opposite sign to Taurus—Scorpio. The results of Rahu and Ketu being exalted are that a person may become wealthy or influential or endowed with mystical powers, dependent on the house positions of these planets. Rahu is considered strong in the sign of Virgo, and thus Ketu is powerful in Pisces. Rahu is considered even stronger, or in its own sign, in the sign of Aquarius, and thus Ketu in Leo is also good. The rest of the signs are not considered auspicious for these planets. In general, however, we have to read these planets based on the strength or weakness of the lord of the sign that they are in.

THE SUN IN THE 12 HOUSES

THE SUN IN THE FIRST HOUSE:

This person is a bit self-centered and proud, but is also noble-hearted and makes a good leader. They are usually of thin body and thin hair, with an attractive face, weak eyes and a glow about them. These are magnetic people with a strong inclination for practicing self-realization. They are skillful in doing their work. They like pomp, circumstance and ceremony. They are travellers who visit famous places, who meet with famous people and who can become famous themselves. They work for a good cause. They are heavily attracted by the external world, and they have a materialistic, suspicious streak about them. They can get involved in politics. They are independent in nature and have conflicts with people who try to rule over them. They consider themselves important and they are powerful enough to accomplish difficult, large-scale enterprises. In relationships they wish to be served. They like to spend time alone. They are pleasant, obliging people who are trustworthy. They make good managers and organizers.

THE SUN IN THE SECOND HOUSE:

These people are inwardly strong and externally quiet. They can work hard for money and can support large families. They may be stubborn, and they suffer losses by going against their authorities. They have the ability to control their diet. They suffer dental problems and, possibly, burns to the face. They speak with pride and dignity. They are of an imposing physical presence. They are educated people with mediocre finances. They spend some time serving the government in some way. They live independent of their parents, but they get financial help from them.

THE SUN IN THE THIRD HOUSE:

This is a strong position for the Sun, and it indicates a person born into a good family. It is a resourceful, active person, skilled with their hands and talented in expression. They are good story-tellers or writers. They are generous towards others, of good health, and of good reputation. Courage and conviction are displayed by these people.

THE SUN IN THE FOURTH HOUSE:

This is a landowner and educated person. They stay close to home and usually like to work indoors. They have good intelligence, a limited number of close friends, interrupted education and many travel opportunities. They own houses and have friendship with important people. They are of good heart, and are found serving the State or some good cause.

THE SUN IN THE FIFTH HOUSE:

They are of strong and attractive body and they have a high social standing. They do well in positions of advising or teaching. They have many travels and like to speculate. They enjoy games and entertainment. Stomach weakness can be expected, along with a limited number of children, or they may have a child with health problems.

THE SUN IN THE SIXTH HOUSE:

This position usually indicates a strong, vital and healthy character. They get into conflicts but emerge successful. They are of independent temperament but make good servants. They are interested in foreign customs and frequently travel overseas. They can do well in medical, legal or political occupations. They meet with VIPs or become well-known themselves.

THE SUN IN THE SEVENTH HOUSE:

This indicates a person who argues with authorities or who has a rebellious nature. They also can expect friction in marital affairs and difficulty relating intimately to others. They will travel and start their own businesses. Usually the appearance is thin and lustrous. They have managerial abilities and a widespread reputation.

THE SUN IN THE EIGHTH HOUSE:

Usually a person with the Sun in this house has a shy personality and avoids the spotlight. They settle down far away from their birthplace. There is a weakness in the eyes and the digestion, and usually they have a limited number of children. They are interested in mysticism. They can earn from government employment.

THE SUN IN THE NINTH HOUSE:

This is an influential or powerful person, somewhat rash and extreme in behavior. They gain from the shipment of goods, from authorship and from religious connections. They enjoy travel and are interested in politics, as they are usually ambitious persons. They suffer conflicts with the government and with the opposite sex.

THE SUN IN THE TENTH HOUSE:

This is generally a healthy or powerfully built person who is very capable in executing work. They engage in humanitarian activities and get a good reputation for it. They go in for politics or like to get their opinion heard, and they have talent in managerial positions. They have good parents and produce good children. They can make good doctors, composers or government servants. They have strong senses and are quite attracted to the opposite sex.

THE SUN IN THE ELEVENTH HOUSE:

These persons are generally benedicted with a handsome appearance, good longevity, association with great personalities, ownership of property and talent in collecting and handling money. They may come from a well-to-do family. They are selfish and have few close associates. They are proud and boastful but appreciative of those who are learned and qualified.

THE SUN IN THE TWELFTH HOUSE:

This person may be learned in spiritual matters and uninterested in material name and fame. They have weakness of eyesight, early separation from the father, and are known for a shyness or weakness if put into leadership positions. They have frequent changes in the occupation, may suffer loss of a child, like to travel and visit foreign lands, and often live in a remote or unusual locale.

THE MOON IN THE 12 HOUSES

THE MOON IN THE FIRST HOUSE:

A gentle and romantic nature is bestowed upon these people. They are pleasant, handsome, lovable and popular. They are highly active mentally, and are sensitive and psychic. They like travel and change. They care for others well. They get a happy family life and do well in occupations connected with the public.

THE MOON IN THE SECOND HOUSE:

This lunar placement usually indicates one who comes from a large family, who is a big eater and who is skillful in the handling of money. They earn from public businesses and by inheritance. They have pretty faces, learn sciences and get into the company of artists. They speak sweetly and convincingly. Their financial condition fluctuates.

THE MOON IN THE THIRD HOUSE:

This is an expressive person, somewhat fickle-minded and not at peace with themselves. They love travel and change their occupations frequently. They quarrel with their relatives. They make good authors, story-tellers and actors or actresses. They are suspicious and cunning and sin openly in some cases. Standard texts point out miserliness in their character.

THE MOON IN THE FOURTH HOUSE:

These are usually soft-hearted people, pleasant to be with, intelligent and perceptive by nature. They have a lot of learning and are friends with good persons. They change their residence often. They are property owners and live in beautiful places. They are a bit demanding to live with, and are usually very sensually inclined. They are contented at heart.

THE MOON IN THE FIFTH HOUSE:

These are learned people who rise to positions of responsibility. They make good investors, counsellors and servants of the public. They have good children or students who make them proud. They own jewels and properties. They are usually trustworthy, straightforward and honest.

THE MOON IN THE SIXTH HOUSE:

This position indicates a humble mind and the opportunity to assist others. They are subject to health problems during youth. Pessimistic thinking, periods of exile or imprisonment, and stomach weaknesses may trouble them. They have enemies and suffer criticism or humiliation at their hands. They are interested in spiritualism and are materially lazy.

THE MOON IN THE SEVENTH HOUSE:

These people are successful in business and do works for others' welfare. But they change relationships often and have a heavy personality, becoming too mental and emotional. They take many short trips. They are well-dressed and attractive in appearance. They have strong sexual impulses and are jealous and competitive.

THE MOON IN THE EIGHTH HOUSE:

A stout and handsome body is usual along with a weak mind. These people are interested in the occult. They suffer from some loneliness and are subject to emotional troubles when young. Mediocre longevity, eye complaints, and decent inheritance are some things that can be expected from this lunar placement.

THE MOON IN THE NINTH HOUSE:

The mind of this person is strong, and creative and artistic thoughts can arise. They are concerned with the public's welfare. The mind is spiritual or philosophical. They acquire property, good progeny, and have the opportunity to travel far and wide. The mother of such person may be a blessed woman.

THE MOON IN THE TENTH HOUSE:

This is a comparatively rare placement, indicating a person who has good ideas and who makes a good assistant in business. They are popular and make good hosts, good nurses, and good parents. Standard texts mention that they have good longevity and that they participate in religious or legal organizations.

THE MOON IN THE ELEVENTH HOUSE:

These people have a friendly nature and are skilled in businesses where profit is maximized. They have good friends although they prefer to live away from society. They get many sexual pleasures and can produce good children. Usually they have an alluring appearance and are influential in society.

THE MOON IN THE TWELFTH HOUSE:

The mind of this person is a bit uncontrolled. They are able to think of spiritual things and believe in a next life. Materially, their fortunes vacillate, and they are inclined towards secretive or illegal works. They get to visit unique places, and they may use drugs or have visions or dreams that are important to them. They may spend much time alone. Weakness of eyesight and lack of closeness with the mother may manifest.

MARS IN THE TWELVE HOUSES

MARS IN THE FIRST HOUSE:

This indicates an enterprising, competitive character, athletic or energetic by nature. They are argumentative and frequently have marital problems. They are ambitious and will do anything to achieve their aims. They own property and are talented in mechanics. They suffer burns or accidents, are brave and independent, and make good brothers, co-workers or soldiers for a cause.

MARS IN THE SECOND HOUSE:

This position creates a talkative and controversial sort of person. They are skilled in mathematics, make money through real estate, have interest in politics and speak their minds. They are singers or have potential in broadcasting. Usually they leave their parents while young, or the parents are divorced. They have an adulterous streak. They go through periods of poverty but become wealthier later in life. Dental complaints, smoking propensities, voracious appetite and a critical nature result.

MARS IN THE THIRD HOUSE:

Standard texts mention courage, accidents while on journeys, loss of brothers and the ability to work hard for money as qualities of persons born with Mars here. These people are forceful speakers and can handle machines well. The ability to fight disease and a pioneering spirit may be noted as well. They get property by inheritance or by their own efforts. Success in agriculture may manifest.

MARS IN THE FOURTH HOUSE:

These are passionate people, hard to be with intimately. They have sexual potency, a soft but competitive heart, ownership of property and a reputation in their community. Loss of money by speculative investment occurs. This position is called KUJA-DOSHA, or "the spoiling effect of Mars," and it oftentimes results in divorce or dual marriage.

MARS IN THE FIFTH HOUSE:

Those born with Mars in this house are powerful and command servants. They have some deficiency in the matter of children, and should be satisfied with few. They get educational advantages and are skilled in strategy, warfare, athletics, etc. They suffer insults. They lack sensitivity and lose their high positions. Ulcers and gas in the stomach may manifest.

MARS IN THE SIXTH HOUSE:

These are determined people who can shoulder a burden. They are handsome in appearance, of strong sex potency, and are good in debate, athletics and litigation. They are demanding or overbearing. They have success far away from their birthplace and enjoy being in a rural environment.

MARS IN THE SEVENTH HOUSE:

These are well-known people who are staunch and energetic. They should expect to get a passionate and controversial mate. They are good salespersons or work well in public situations. They are athletic, they own property, their mate often predeceases them, and they do a lot of travelling in their lives.

MARS IN THE EIGHTH HOUSE:

The eighth is a malefic house and Mars in this place usually results in marital troubles, fruitless travels and participation in dangerous or destructive work. Longevity may be affected adversely, and there are quarrels leading to litigation. On the positive side, these people have strong senses, gain property by inheritance and have convincing speech. They are crafty or engaged in questionable business.

MARS IN THE NINTH HOUSE:

This person may put forth a lot of energy for a movement or cause. They are troubled by anger, harassment from the government and unproductive investments in properties, machinery or other things signified by Mars. They are enthusiastic about philosophical things but force themselves on others. Violent propensities and lack of closeness with the father are notable.

MARS IN THE TENTH HOUSE:

This is a daring, forceful and pioneering character, skilled in the execution of their work and successful in mechanics, real estate, operation of machinery, agriculture, travel industries, etc. They are controversial, energetic and suffer insult or persecution. They get praised for their dutiful services, but are impulsive and can be traitorous. They like pets, exercise, controversy; they can be cruel and competitive.

MARS IN THE ELEVENTH HOUSE:

This is a determined person of good character, in control of their senses, believing in universal brotherhood. They are, however, unsocial and have few close friends. They acquire influence, property and servants. A limited number of children is usually seen here. They are brave and have their desires fulfilled.

MARS IN THE TWELFTH HOUSE:

Loss of a mate, adulterous tendencies, dental problems and unwise expenditures are likely with Mars in this sinful house. They have difficulty keeping their promises, suffer from disturbed sleep, and, if female, may have trouble with childbirth or pregnancy. They get bored easily and change their environment or their partners in search of excitement. They have a hard time saving money. They can exert much energy in serving others or in doing charitable deeds.

MERCURY IN THE TWELVE HOUSES

MERCURY IN THE FIRST HOUSE:

This indicates an intelligent, talkative, cheerful, comical person who keeps a clean, well-dressed appearance. They have many friends, talent in business, literary inclinations or good education. They like variety, they do things quickly, and they exhibit nervous behavior. They are skilled with their hands. They have a harmless aura about them. They may have a liking for medicine, astrology, religion or anything which carries a message.

MERCURY IN THE SECOND HOUSE:

These people are quite talkative but pleasantly so. They may earn money by publishing, lecturing, etc. They spend for charitable reasons, they eat well and they possess gems, nice clothes and good friends. There is a childlike innocence about them. They may come from a large family or have many children themselves. They do well in clerical positions.

MERCURY IN THE THIRD HOUSE:

This position creates talent in writing and the ability to handle facts and figures. They do good deeds for others but lack inner peace for themselves. They are fond of study, have friendship with big businessmen, are susceptible to nervous troubles, and have a large number of relatives. They are determined and finish their work despite obstacles.

MERCURY IN THE FOURTH HOUSE:

These people are attached to family life. They are educated and have a religious heart. They make good parents, educators and critics. They travel to faraway places and live in scenic, green places. They own property and good vehicles. They are particular and demanding.

MERCURY IN THE FIFTH HOUSE:

This is a learned person, talented in research, able in calculations, and skilled as a writer or counsellor. Interested in educating others, they speak in public and socialize with important people. They are fickle, skilled in sports or games, and often occupy administrative positions. They can have a good number of children. They have affection for astrology and are devoted to the chanting of mantras or prayers.

MERCURY IN THE SIXTH HOUSE:

This position indicates a competitive or absorbed person, intent on work, living alone or liking privacy. They have interruptions in education, travel to foreign countries, and participate in some humanitarian projects. They are interested in religion and law and are skilled in writing, research or operation of computers. Standard texts say they must beware of pride and of being showoffs. Mercury here indicates an executive with many enemies.

MERCURY IN THE SEVENTH HOUSE:

This is an intelligent, spiritual person, well-liked by others, who can speak convincingly. They are well-dressed, married early in life, and are at least moderately successful in business. They change jobs or marriage partners frequently. They enjoy worldwide travel. Skilled with their hands, they can do things which require attention to details.

MERCURY IN THE EIGHTH HOUSE:

One with Mercury in this house can expect good longevity, decent education, happiness through the investigation of mystic knowledge, few children, an inheritance and early separation from their mate. Nervous complaints, tendency to speak ill of others, limited number of close friends, and knowledge of reincarnation are also to be expected.

MERCURY IN THE NINTH HOUSE:

This person will be fortunate in their occupation and will have friends in high places. They may be practiced in the Vaisnava religion (worship of Krishna). They get their names published and gain money through advertising. They may earn through the travel or shipping industries. They speak well and are charitably inclined. Their father may be a well-known man.

MERCURY IN THE TENTH HOUSE:

This person has much to tell others and will be found conveying some kind of knowledge to society. They have sales and oratorical abilities. Good educational opportunities come their way; they may become writers or doctors. Earnings through publishing, secretarial work, medical supplies and messenger work may manifest.

MERCURY IN THE ELEVENTH HOUSE:

This is an influential person, knowledgeable in a variety of subjects. Earnings through agriculture, possession of a large library, friendship with important persons will occur. This is likely to be a truthful person with good wealth, servants, a profitable business and the chance to hear knowledge from the right sources.

MERCURY IN THE TWELFTH HOUSE:

Good knowledge of transcendental subjects will manifest. This is a generous person who does good deeds for their future births. Materially speaking, they may have debt, incomplete education, lack of occupational opportunities, an unstable mentality and few intimate friends. Standard texts mention adulterous tendencies and few children as well.

JUPITER IN THE TWELVE HOUSES

JUPITER IN THE FIRST HOUSE:

This is a virile person, healthy, long-lived and handsome in appearance. They are good teachers, philosophers and parents. Usually they have strong religious inclinations, with knowledge of scriptures and laws. They may have servants or followers. They are tall or of thick body with a golden glow about them.

JUPITER IN THE SECOND HOUSE:

This person can earn by their learning. They get a good mate who helps them through bad times. They are talkative or have a hard time controlling their tongue. They are inclined to prayers, can expound upon books of law or philosophy, and usually enjoy the pleasures of family life.

JUPITER IN THE THIRD HOUSE:

The mind of this person is philosophical, and intelligence may be pronounced. Yet they have an inability to relate to others kindly. They may be talented in writing, with a good mate, legal talents and high social contacts. Their relatives are generous to them. Standard texts comment that they may be stingy, unpractical and devoid of gratitude.

JUPITER IN THE FOURTH HOUSE:

It is likely that the person with Jupiter in this house will enjoy a happy family life or will live in good company. They will make a good parent, guru or guide. They are educated, with moral habits and are helped by God. They may become property owners. They get assistance from their parents and get the company of saintly persons.

JUPITER IN THE FIFTH HOUSE:

This is a pious and fortunate position. These people make good teachers and counsellors. They are inclined towards prayer. Good investments may be made. A limited number of children should be expected. They have good fame and much personal charm.

JUPITER IN THE SIXTH HOUSE:

This indicates a person who is a servant to someone important. They have a conceited nature, and they create quarrels with others. They are generally healthy and have many travel opportunities. Expect a limited number of children and unwise use of money by people with Jupiter here.

JUPITER IN THE SEVENTH HOUSE:

This position indicates one who gets a pious mate, and who can handle money as a business. They are generous people, more influential in society than their parents were. They get to travel to pilgrimage places. They are strong or healthy in appearance. They have a number of good friends. Money through marriage and through shipment of goods is indicated.

JUPITER IN THE EIGHTH HOUSE:

This position usually indicates one who has a servant's position. They are long-lived and of peaceful death. There is a stigma on their reputation or they may be of a pretentious or untruthful nature. Marital stability may be lacking, and they are susceptible to liver weakness or undiagnosable disease.

JUPITER IN THE NINTH HOUSE:

This position of Jupiter indicates a sagacious and principled person, learned in laws or religion, who travels overseas and gets the opportunity to preach what he or she has learned. They are secure financially and have students or children. They are faithful and can become influential teachers or examples for society.

JUPITER IN THE TENTH HOUSE:

This person engages in some charitable or pious work. They get supported by someone powerful or famous. They have success in businesses connected with teaching, religion, law or banking. High social contacts or success in politics are indicated.

JUPITER IN THE ELEVENTH HOUSE:

These people come by easy money. They speak influentially, have happiness through children, and have the chance to hear from self-realized souls. They bank money and are cautious with it. Standard texts say such people are fearless and long-lived.

JUPITER IN THE TWELFTH HOUSE:

This position creates dissatisfaction with one's financial status. It indicates burdensome responsibilities towards children, interest in spiritual studies, a liking for seclusion and for secret excitements. They do pious deeds, especially in their latter years, which assure them of a good future birth; but they are not necessarily strict in religious behavior. There may be a complaining mentality.

VENUS IN THE TWELVE HOUSES

VENUS IN THE FIRST HOUSE:

This indicates a charismatic person with a nice appearance and a pleasing personality. They treat others nicely and become leaders and teachers. They have artistic inclinations and may be skilled in music or dance. They get luxuries and good luck with houses, cars and the opposite sex. They are overindulgent and suffer health complaints as a result.

VENUS IN THE SECOND HOUSE:

This is another nice placement of Venus, indicating a person with an attractive face, plenty of money, good speech and poetic talents. They own estates and have happiness in family life. They possess jewels, speak diplomatically, have a romantic or erotic nature, and enjoy good food and the opportunity to speak before crowds.

VENUS IN THE THIRD HOUSE:

This is an intelligent person with ability in the arts, in writing or other forms of expression, and in sales. They will have good brothers and will get gifts from their relatives. Usually they have few children, modest financial status and a miserly streak in their character.

VENUS IN THE FOURTH HOUSE:

This results in ownership of valuable property, enjoyment of parenthood, happiness within domestic life, friendship with artistic people, and having much romantic yearning within one's heart. These people may get a good education, a good inheritance, nice vehicles and residence in scenic or heavenly places. They are religiously inclined and make good mothers, teachers, gardeners or decorators. They have pure hearts and they are easy to get along with.

VENUS IN THE FIFTH HOUSE:

These are usually wealthy and wise persons. They have good children or students. They make good counsellors in all areas of life. They have potential in the entertainment industry, they make good investments, and they usually have a prayerful mentality. They are dreamy or idealistic and they lead a comfortable life.

VENUS IN THE SIXTH HOUSE:

These people are reliable servants. They have few enemies or are impressive to everyone. Their mate may be weak or diseased. They must learn not to expect a luxurious or sensual life. They get the chance to travel to tropical, foreign places or get to travel for educational purposes. A limited number of children and many expenses on the house and car will manifest.

VENUS IN THE SEVENTH HOUSE:

These people are talented in business or they work well in group situations. Marital happiness may be impaired or delayed. Strong sex desire may be expected, or they will go to the other extreme and renounce it altogether. They are enthusiastic people, handsome in appearance and of good learning. Friendship with famous persons may be expected, and they will go on many journeys.

VENUS IN THE EIGHTH HOUSE:

Good longevity and a peaceful death are the usual results of Venus here. Marriage comes after delay or there are two marriages, or they marry someone unusual in nature. Some disappointment in artistic areas must be expected. They are property owners and are usually interested in spiritualism.

VENUS IN THE NINTH HOUSE:

This is an opulent person from a well-to-do family, a world traveller, who possesses jewels, houses and many modern amenities. They have love for God and they perform charitable deeds. They get attractive mates, earn by the shipment of goods and have talent or interest in the arts. They may marry foreigners. They are liberal and suave by nature.

VENUS IN THE TENTH HOUSE:

This is an influential person, born in a good family, who gets a nice house and car, and who may have a notorious mate. They are compassionate people and help the needy. They have talents in the arts, in games or sports, as authors, and in businesses having to do with health, beauty, entertainment. They are learned, popular people with high contacts in society.

VENUS IN THE ELEVENTH HOUSE:

This is another favorable place for Venus, giving good children, money without much effort, a good marital partner and a friendly and merciful nature. These people do works which influence the masses of people. They like to wander. They are conservative and are successful in cooperative businesses and in influencing public opinion.

VENUS IN THE TWELFTH HOUSE:

This person enjoys luxury and sex pleasure to a fault. They may be misled by the opposite sex and experience the sudden loss of their mate or their status in society. They are interested in charity but are not fixed in their religious principles. They like mysterious and secretive things, have a tendency to lie, but they believe in the next life and do good karmas for their future births.

SATURN IN THE TWELVE HOUSES

SATURN IN THE FIRST HOUSE:

This indicates a reliable worker who has some humility to their credit. They have misfortunes during their youth, and they must expect some marital incompatibility during their life. They are adaptable to different environments, and are attracted to foreign customs. They are slow and skeptical by nature. They do service for mankind.

SATURN IN THE SECOND HOUSE:

Weakness of the eyes, sudden changes in financial status and disturbances in both the family of birth and their own marital situation must be expected by persons born with Saturn here. They come into contact with people of much wealth, but have to work hard for their own money. They earn well through large-scale enterprises. They need to control their eating and drinking habits.

SATURN IN THE THIRD HOUSE:

There may be disagreements with relatives, many troubles to a brother and abortion or loss of a child when Saturn tenants the third house. Otherwise, they get a stable occupation, involvements in powerful labor partnerships, decent longevity, good courage, practical skills and good physical strength. They have a melancholic and sometimes cruel mind.

SATURN IN THE FOURTH HOUSE:

This combination indicates success away from their birthplace or at least many foreign travel opportunities. They do well in natural surroundings. Higher education is not so important. They make good parents, and get the association of persons with yogic power. They are detached at heart and can live simply. They may become property owners. They may have chest and heart complaints. The mother's health may be delicate. Success in agriculture, printing, vehicular industries may occur.

SATURN IN THE FIFTH HOUSE:

These people work hard as teachers, preachers or parents. They are cool emotionally and suffer disappointments in love. They are susceptible to digestive weakness and should eat light foods. They can study ancient subjects in depth. They make some questionable investments.

SATURN IN THE SIXTH HOUSE:

This placement of Saturn is rather unusual and has its good and bad points. They may do a lot of service and have skills in several occupations. They may find work in overseas lands or in the field of properties, that is, construction, rentals, etc. They are stubborn and need to subdue their pride. They are healthy, lusty and can overcome any obstacles or enemies.

SATURN IN THE SEVENTH HOUSE:

They may get a questionable mate or a partner from a different land. They do a lot of travelling, and have a lot of different jobs. They meet with black marketeers and can get involved in illegalities. Standard texts comment that this person is diplomatic and suffers from colic and defective hearing. They are fickle and cold-hearted and have a stigmatized reputation.

SATURN IN THE EIGHTH HOUSE:

This indicates a person who is separated from their child, who has weakness in the eyes, attraction for yogic disciplines and a reputation for being skilled at their work. There is a tendency to lie or to be unfaithful. Longevity may be good unless Saturn is in Aries in the eighth house. Excretory problems may manifest. This person may also have an anti-social nature.

SATURN IN THE NINTH HOUSE:

This person is learned in religion, philosophy and law. They need to develop their self-discipline. They argue with the government or with their father or boss. They may work in political circles. They get less than average help from the father. Interest in social welfare programs may be expected. They can suffer from stomach disease. They believe in fate, are interested in astrology, and may be reclusive.

SATURN IN THE TENTH HOUSE:

These people are very able in their work although their methods are questionable. They are humanitarian, ambitious and hard-working. They have several different partners, or their mate predeceases them. Success in agriculture, helping the poor, pilgrimages and sudden elevations and depressions occur in their lives. They spend time residing in faraway places and they may be penalized for bad works or bad company.

SATURN IN THE ELEVENTH HOUSE:

This person has yogic power and a strong but gentle influence over others. They may go away from those close to them and find success in a different place. They gain through publishing, imports, agriculture and the natural products of the earth. They can work for long periods without consideration of personal profit.

SATURN IN THE TWELFTH HOUSE:

This causes many expenses and difficulties in relationships. They work hard but lose their positions easily. They are interested in spiritual philosophies but are not fixed in those pursuits. Late in their lives they may become quite ascetic. They experience periods of imprisonment, hospitalization or exile. Dental and visual complaints are common. They like their privacy, commit sinful actions in secret and work hard for a good cause.

RAHU IN THE 12 HOUSES

RAHU IN THE FIRST HOUSE:

This position usually indicates one who is inclined towards spirituality, who has strong senses and strong sex impulses, who has more than one marriage, who is well-known but eccentric or unstable in character. They can be critical and destructive at times.

RAHU IN THE SECOND HOUSE:

This position is not good for financial stability, nor does it indicate much control of the diet. They may talk too much, get into debt, and resort to illegal means of obtaining money. An adulterous streak may be noted along with smoking or intoxicative tendencies. Standard texts mention much anger, diseases of the face or mouth and tenderheartedness as qualities of persons born with Rahu in the second house.

RAHU IN THE THIRD HOUSE:

This is a strong position, indicating much courage and tolerance. They have friction in marriage. These are stubborn people who speak forcefully and suffer criticism for their opinions. Ability to earn wealth and disharmonious relations with brothers can arise.

RAHU IN THE FOURTH HOUSE:

This person has the power to influence their friends, and they may have power in educational circles. They get too much materialistic association and suffer attacks on their reputation. If female, they may have loose morals. Standard texts mention that they are easily deceived, suffer from stomach disease and find their place in life away from their parents and their homeland.

RAHU IN THE FIFTH HOUSE:

In general these people are not too intelligent and they also neglect prayer. They suffer emotional or romantic turbulence in their lives. They are not peaceful in mind and they have few if any children, or lose children by miscarriage or abortion. Watch for ulcers or gas in the stomach. They are attracted to being entertained or to the spirit of competition.

RAHU IN THE SIXTH HOUSE:

This indicates a fighter who gets his or her own way. They are interested in foreign lands or may have success in the import/export line. They usually have good longevity, but suffer from excretory problems and troubles from ghosts. They have scandalous tendencies or get involved in gossip. They are hard-working and can do a lot of service.

RAHU IN THE SEVENTH HOUSE:

This position impairs marital pleasures. Their mate may behave irregularly or may cheat on them. These people also have mental unrest. They are strong and independent by nature. They have some success in communications businesses. They are sincerely devoted to their duties. They are difficult to know intimately.

RAHU IN THE EIGHTH HOUSE:

Rahu here indicates a quarrelsome person with questionable means of earning. They suffer public criticism and may get involved with poisons, drugs or medicines. They are taken advantage of by others, or cheat others out of their money. They have some piety and the ability to live long, but death may come by unnatural means.

RAHU IN THE NINTH HOUSE:

This indicates a serious interest in religion or philosophy, many travel opportunities, arguments with authorities and revolutionary political viewpoints. They are rebels, criminals and pushy people. They have few children and rise to positions of power for short periods of time.

RAHU IN THE TENTH HOUSE:

This is a powerful position indicating a person of high status, deep religious nature, great talent in their work and good earning capacity. Standard texts mention that they will go on pilgrimage, will do humanitarian deeds, will have talent in the arts and will have secretive meetings.

RAHU IN THE ELEVENTH HOUSE:

This is the best position for Rahu, indicating a person of strong will power. They do influential work, they can control their senses and eating habits, they have few children, they earn well and they contribute to spiritual causes. They may have weakness of hearing, and periods of frustration in the fulfillment of material desires.

RAHU IN THE TWELFTH HOUSE:

This position indicates interest in occult subjects, frequent travel and residence in many different places. They have heartburn, weakness of the eyes and troublesome sleep or strange dreams. Standard texts mention secretive sources of income, less than satisfactory sexual pleasures and the ability to work as a servant.

KETU IN THE TWELVE HOUSES

KETU IN THE FIRST HOUSE:

This usually indicates a thin body and an ability to do austerities or to work hard for a particular result. This person may suffer from periods of marital incompatibility, may be quite interested in spiritual or occult matters, and may be a wanderer with a vivid imagination. Abilities as a story-teller and mediocre longevity may manifest.

KETU IN THE SECOND HOUSE:

Weakness of the eyes, stammering or speech defect, earning of money by unusual ways, and periods of dependence on others must be predicted here. Harmony with family members is reduced, and the person may have irregular or unhealthy dietary habits.

KETU IN THE THIRD HOUSE:

This is a good position for Ketu, indicating determination, stamina and ability to overcome one's opponents. There may be a defect in the hands or arms, early loss of a brother and mental troubles due to rumors or scandal. This should be a strong and courageous person with some overidealism. They are helped by their relatives and they may expect decent longevity if other factors concur.

KETU IN THE FOURTH HOUSE:

Early separation from the mother and loss of ancestral properties are indicated. There may be frequent travel away from home and loss of land that one has worked hard for. Few close friends may be expected, along with susceptibility to heart troubles. They usually live away from the birthplace, visiting unusual places. They have sudden changes of professional status, and they are interested in learning spiritual things.

KETU IN THE FIFTH HOUSE:

With this placement, there may be few children, interest in the chanting of prayers or mantras, susceptibility to stomach complaints or allergies, and money lost by bad investment. They may be anti-social people with good education. Standard texts comment that they will be intelligent, persevering in their work, emotionally distraught or always worried.

KETU IN THE SIXTH HOUSE:

This is a strong position, suggesting that this person is the most exalted person within their family of birth. They can overcome opponents; they enjoy foreign travel or residence in comfort. They are intuitive, wise and good in debate. They may have weaknesses in the eyes and teeth. They are fixed in their purposes, and they usually want and get their own way.

KETU IN THE SEVENTH HOUSE:

These people may marry unique or unstable characters. They travel often for business reasons. They like their privacy and may live in remote places. They are well-known and talented in what they do, and they have an alluring quality about them. Bowel complaints or intestinal diseases may arise. They may be plagued by theft and they have a suspicious quality about them.

KETU IN THE EIGHTH HOUSE:

This indicates many interruptions or delays in one's profession, suffering from chronic weakness or affliction to the excretory system, mediocre longevity, psychic powers, tendencies towards illegal or scandalous actions, loss of inheritance and other problems. This person may suffer from excessive sense enjoyments and from dangerous enemies.

KETU IN THE NINTH HOUSE:

This position indicates a religious and valorous person, who can perform sacrifice for a good cause. They have arguments with the government, much travel, failures in some financial enterprises, danger during voyages and trouble from hypocritical spiritualists. They are frugal with money, troubled by their progeny, and of short temper.

KETU IN THE TENTH HOUSE:

This person will do hard work for the good of others, or will have a servant's position. They get the chance to meet with unusual persons and to visit sacred places. They have good inclinations for study. There may be a blemish on the reputation, although they are popular persons. It takes a long time for this person to get results from their hard work.

KETU IN THE ELEVENTH HOUSE:

Standard texts mention that this person will have fulfillment of their ambitions, a good heart, participation in charitable activities and troubles through their children. Experience dictates that we add bad company, broken relationships and ear and stomach troubles. These people have the power to do spiritual disciplines and to influence others.

KETU IN THE TWELFTH HOUSE:

This indicates less than average sexual happiness, eye troubles, insomnia, and many wearisome travels. They may be interested in spiritual pursuits, unable to accept good advice, and they spend money in nonproductive ways. They are subject to criticism from their authorities. Inability to save money and residence in remote places may manifest as well.

THE RISING SIGNS

On the following pages we will list the basic effects of the rising signs. The rising sign, or the ascendant, or the first house, is the division of space (the sign) which was on the eastern horizon at the time of birth. The rising sign tells a lot about a person's appearance and behavioral traits. In many ways, it is more influential than the Sun sign or the Moon sign that a person is born under. Knowing the rising sign of a person gives you a lot of preliminary knowledge of the whole horoscope, or the complete character of someone.

Here's a quick hint on checking the calculations of the horoscope, using the rising sign. If a person is born January 20, when the Sun is in Capricorn, and they were born around sunrise, then you know it should be Capricorn, or one of the signs close to Capricorn, like Sagittarius or Aquarius, on the rising point. If you get Cancer rising for such birthday and birthtime, then you know there is a mistake in calculation. If the person was born Jan. 20 around sunset, then you know the rising sign should be one of those opposite Capricorn, such as Gemini, Cancer or Leo.



THE RISING SIGN IS ARIES

This is a movable sign, so persons born under this sign travel quite a bit. They are restless or always on the move. They like athletics and exercise as a method of blowing off mental steam. It is a masculine sign ruled by the fiery soldier planet Mars. We can imagine the picture of a fighter ready for battle. Obviously these people have the courage to face their struggle in life. They may join forces with others to accomplish their aims in life. They are proud, heroic and independent. They are scientific and practical thinkers.

Aries indicates a fickle temperament, an ambitious character, one who is sociable but quick to anger. They are not easily subdued and not easily amenable to another's advice. Marital affairs often prove tumultuous in their lives. These are physically attractive people, usually of medium height and average but strong build. They have ruddy complexion with brown and wavy or curly hair; the head is broad at the temples, the teeth are nice, the knees are weak. Their tendency is towards an opulent or scenic environment. They tend towards hot foods in the diet but they are able to eat sparingly. They have prominent veins or a scar on the body.

Aries is the first sign of the zodiac, indicating that persons born here are good in planning out strategy, good in commanding or leading others, and unable to tolerate being ordered about. They are capable in handling machinery and sometimes successful in real estate, construction or property matters. They are intense when interested in something, liable to extremes, liking art and elegance. They usually have few children and a liking for foreign travel.

THE RISING SIGN IS TAURUS

Taurus is a fixed sign, signifying a person born with a determined and stubborn nature. This sign is symbolized by the bull, so it is good advice to deal lovingly and carefully with this person. As Taurus is ruled by Venus, the person has a sensual and artistic character, and is charismatic and strong. Usually the appearance is handsome and the nature is loving but violent when angry.

Although this person is proud and obstinate, he or she is also affectionate and easily seduced by the opposite sex. They are self-reliant in nature, and are of great endurance and determination. The intellect is piercing, the appreciation of the arts and nature may be pronounced, and they may be liberal in gift-giving. A spirit of sacrifice is bestowed upon them, and their friendship is permanent. They have their own ways of doing things, and they can produce high-quality work. It might be risky to try and boss this person around.

Taurus on the rising point indicates an effulgent appearance, with large eyes, large hands and weak nerves. They learn well, and are forgiving and lucky. Sometimes they mistreat their parents. They can have good luck in agricultural projects. They are attached to their mates, and they usually have more daughters than sons, but may not have as much happiness from children as the rest of society. Finally, there is a soft, feminine and pleasing nature associated with Taurus rising.

THE RISING SIGN IS GEMINI

Gemini is an air sign signifying an inconsistent but brilliant character. Gemini is ruled by Mercury, which is the planet representing writers, scientists, lecturers and other persons involved in the communication of ideas or information. Gemini is symbolized by the twins or the pair of lovers, indicating that these are interesting people to be around or they have an alluring quality about them. They are active and nervous by nature; they love literature, astrology, science, arts and crafts. They make good friends but may be unreliable because they change their ideas and behavior rapidly. They love variety.

The appearance is usually tall and thin, with dark eyes, a prominent nose, and wavy hair. They are talkative with sweet speech and an ability to comprehend things quickly. They can understand other's thoughts and motives easily, but they can also be easily deceived. They have a vivacious aura and a jocular demeanor, being fond of singing, dancing, party-going and the playing of games. They are dexterous with their hands. The phrase "jack of all trades, master of none" applies to one born under this rising sign.

A Gemini person makes a good minister or instructor, astrologer or office worker. They have an inclination for business, for working with facts and figures and for fast-talking others into action. They do not persevere on any path and may try to do too many things at once. They require occupations or situations where there is much variety, activity, excitement and intellectual stimulation. Usually you find them working indoors. The free-spirited Gemini does not like physical labor or burdensome family responsibilities.

THE RISING SIGN IS CANCER

Cancer is a water sign indicating an emotional nature. It is represented by the crab and these people usually do have a complaining streak. It is feminine in nature, so a person born under this sign is sensitive and fussy, but cares sincerely for others. There is usually attachment to household life and attachment to possessions associated with this sign. Other Cancerian traits include psychic receptivity, intelligence, dexterity, frugality or miserliness, inquisitiveness, and sympathy for the needy.

These are expressive people, often found on stage or doing something which brings them into contact with the public. They also surround themselves with many relatives. They are proud, virtuous, talkative, interested in astrology. They own property and they like to live near the water. They prefer to have just a few children if any. They are under considerable influence of their mate. They have many friends. Their nature is romantic, timid, grateful and imaginative.

The appearance is short with a thick neck and stout body. They are honest and heartfelt persons but may exhibit too much emotionalism and oftentimes have disappointments in marriage. They like to know that they are appreciated. They like travel to foreign lands and may know several languages. They are most happy when given the necessities of life so they have time to follow their heart and their intuition. They are of a wandering nature, unfixed in their pursuits.

THE RISING SIGN IS LEO

Leo is a fiery sign, indicating a creative, active character with organizational or leadership abilities. They have a majestic appearance, either tall or with large bones, broad shoulders and thoughtful countenance. The disposition is honorable, bold, respectful, avaricious, cheerful and warm-hearted. These are faithful people, sincere in their affection, sensitive and good tempered; but when they are angered they are not easy to cool down. They are ambitious; oftentimes Leo people do not realize their goals, for they set them too high.

Leo is a masculine sign, so these people are self-supportive and severe, somewhat hard to live with. Look upon a Leo as a very attractive and powerful character, trustworthy and of an independent nature. They have a sacrificing nature but follow also their bodily impulses. They also follow their heart and may end up poor as a result. Though they do things their own way, they are tolerant and forgiving towards others. They are capable of dealing with struggle and they can push themselves into positions of authority. They can adapt to different environments. They love ceremony or ritualistic performances and are interested in self-realization.

They may have trouble with their employers or persons who try to be their leaders. This sign is ruled by the Sun, which indicates a person of pride, military ability, deep-souled, sincere in heart, and of heroic tendencies. They are candid and you can believe what they say. Standard texts say that a person born under Leo rising will be annoying to his kinsmen, having a number of mates, fearless, inclined to animal food, fond of forests and mountains, a voracious reader, of sportive nature and having a widespread reputation.

THE RISING SIGN IS VIRGO

Virgo is an earth sign, ruled by capricious Mercury and symbolized by the virgin. People born under this sign have practical talents as in counting or fashioning things with their hands. They have a soft body and a gentle nature. They are well dressed and attractive with an obvious purity about them. They are intelligent, successful in business and interested in all forms of knowledge. They like to talk and are curious about everything. They have an impulsive and emotional streak and often involve themselves in art, music, the playing of instruments, drawing, sculpting, designing, or works which require attention to detail.

This rising sign indicates a thoughtful and perceptive person, cautious and precise with a tendency to nervousness or restlessness. They are economical, methodical and capable of hard work. Inwardly they lack self-confidence and are hesitant to accept things unless their heart tells them it is right. They are of a religious nature with a speculative mind. Experience shows them to be great nature lovers. They suffer from disturbances in their family or enmity with relatives. These are influential people who are good judges of things but with a tendency to get carried away by impulse. They are generally long-lived with a peaceful end.

The appearance is generally of medium height with long arms and legs, an attractive face, brownish or dark hair, with big cheeks and a bright face. Virgo indicates a likable person, sensitive and creative, with clean habits and with an innocent or naive nature. They are able to work intently for money but thrive in situations where they are not tied down to a boring routine.

THE RISING SIGN IS LIBRA

Libra is an air sign symbolized by the the balancing scales. This suggests that persons born under this ascendant are interested in philosophical ideas and are skilled in businesses which require buying and selling or the tactic of give and take. They have moderate tastes and are idealistic persons. Libra is a movable sign ruled by Venus. Such people travel and search out truth, beauty and love in life. It is a positive and forceful sign which has created some of the most influential persons in history. Being the seventh sign of the zodiac, Librans are helped by their mate or by their comrades in groups or organizations.

Religious minded, with a charitable heart and a smiling face, a Libran is an active, intelligent person, who is skilled as a judge or arbitrator. They are frank and just but can be too forceful in their opinions. Usually the appearance is tall, thin and of fair complexion. They are helpers of their relatives and are fond of fun and entertainment. They like to live in comfort, they like walking or travelling, and they like excitement and are more sensual than they think.

A Libran is frank or honest but may be prone to dreaming or building castles in the air. They are good observers of human nature. They like living with others and are skilled in trade. They oftentimes take on a second name in spiritual circles. Whether in business or philosophy, these are active and ambitious persons who make some kind of contribution to humanity at large.

THE RISING SIGN IS SCORPIO

Scorpio is a feminine sign ruled by aggressive Mars. This ascendant gives a youthful and handsome appearance, with medium height and dark complexion, curly hair, strong bones, broad forehead and a fierce look in the eyes. They have a forceful character with a love for excitement. The sign's symbol is the scorpion, indicating that these people can be cruel or revengeful. They have a secretive nature with a love for occult studies. One with Scorpio rising is self-reliant, competitive, adherent to their own opinion, angry or mischievous and very determined.

Scorpio is a water sign indicating a caring nature, sensitive and generous but fickle-minded. These are unconventional people, expert in conversation and correspondence, and interested in creative arts like music and dance. They can do internal meditations; they are shy but dignified. They are fond of contests and can be brutal when angry. They have temperamental differences with their mates and may find their allies turning into enemies. They can be sarcastic and impulsive. They are sensually inclined but also make good teachers for they have intelligence and spiritual aspirations.

Mediocre longevity and susceptibility to childhood diseases are usually indicated by this ascendant. They may lose their father or teacher while they are young. Somehow they get involved with persons from lower classes of society, either as a reformer or as a profiteer. Experience shows these to be exciting, stimulating persons, capable of secretive, mysterious or illicit activities.

THE RISING SIGN IS SAGITTARIUS

Sagittarius is a masculine and fiery sign, symbolized by the archer. This indicates an active, straightforward and noble character who aims for a great achievement, or who fights for a good cause. They are principled persons who make good teachers and good parents. Usually they are healthy, cheerful, just, serious and spiritual. They are open-hearted and generous and work for the upliftment of others. They acquire knowledge of philosophical subjects and possess good foresight. They are humble, impulsive and enthusiastic; they love travel and hate hypocrisy.

The appearance is of a full figure, happy smile, brownish hair, long face and large nose and ears. The demeanor is conservative, conventional but enterprising. They make good business persons and good executives, as they aspire for power and use it without corruption. They can overpower their opponents. They can sacrifice themselves for the good of others. They find success in foreign lands or away from their birthplace.

The Sagittarians will learn laws and scriptures and can make good leaders and guides for the pure-hearted souls. Often they have quarrels within their families and they sacrifice their attachments to the comforts of home to work for the good of humanity. They are self-controlled people but they spend away their money. They have a valiant and virtuous nature and suffer opposition from the envious class of people. This person is honored by the scholars and noble people and lives a clean and long life.

THE RISING SIGN IS CAPRICORN

Capricorn is a feminine sign symbolized by the goat climbing the mountain. Ideas to be gleaned from this figure are the perseverance and ambition to achieve lofty goals (climb the heights), a self-centered character, and a person with an uncontrolled tongue. A Capricorn will have a strong appetite and is very talkative, often lacking the ability to keep secrets, and being a good critic. Capricorn is a negative sign, so this person has a pessimistic streak and feels underappreciated. Capricorn is the tenth sign of the zodiac, indicating the ability to perform difficult works, the ability to sacrifice oneself, talent as an organizer and the likelihood of having a widespread reputation.

The appearance is usually thin with brown hair and handsome features. It is a practical person, able to wait for success to unfold but also able to get right to the point. They are sympathetic to the needy but usually selfish in their actions. They are of unstable occupation, changing frequently in their lives, and they love travel and change. They are adaptable to different environments, interested in philosophy and religion, talented in many different areas, well-liked by people. They can be cold and calculative and do well in business circles.

Capricorns usually have partners who are older than they are. They are a bit shameless and can do some low deeds. They are troubled by failures in life, but they pick themselves up and persevere and often become famous. They have monetary problems in the middle of their lives. They usually have weak knees, a limited number of children and suffer from lack of energy. They can be fickle and wicked, but are hard workers and achieve greatness in society.

THE RISING SIGN IS AQUARIUS

Aquarius is a masculine, positive, air sign ruled by Saturn. It is depicted by the woman carrying a water pot, signifying one who serves or carries a burden. Being an air sign, persons born under Aquarius are good with ideas, and often they are found singing or chanting something with a message. They can be good at writing or teaching. They are very likable persons and oftentimes exhibit a strange or unique behavior. They can be difficult to understand or they are found amongst cultists or philosophers of some kind. They are frequently of weaker health and less stable psychological functions than other people. They are perceived as harmless and popular. They are of friendly mood and like to do good for others.

The appearance is tall and thin or short and pudgy, with darkish hair, pretty eyes and prominent veins. They have an intelligent brain. They are talkative, fond of social events or societies and they like natural environments or places decorated with scents and flowers. They like to wander, and often appear fatigued as if returning from a long journey. Marital relations may be fraught with insecurity. They like sports and entertainment and they can tolerate hard work. They appear to be troubled mentally, but they smile pleasingly and are humble persons. They are creative and are the best of mystics. They like antiques and ancient customs and may study history. They are poetic and don't push themselves upon others. In fact they hesitate to take leadership positions. On the negative side they may be miserly and of secret sinful habits. In summary, an Aquarian is a good and interesting character with a chequered career.

THE RISING SIGN IS PISCES

Pisces is a water sign ruled by Jupiter. These are usually religious and emotional persons, good in giving service and interested in the knowledge of spiritual liberation. By nature they are psychic or superstitious. They are stubborn but sweet and reliable. They can be troubled by indecisiveness and lack of self-confidence. Restless and romantic, they dream about faraway places and like travelling over the water.

Though opulent and kind in their treatment of others, they are troubled in everyday life and seek solace in philosophy or intoxication. They are creative, with a strong imagination, and are troubled by sex desire. They spend away their money for they are somewhat impractical people. They can be lazy, but they are advanced souls meant to give transcendental inspiration to us who are less fortunate.

A Piscean is fond of history and is an evolved soul disposed towards charitable and righteous actions. The appearance is strong with thick lips and a large nose. They get a good mate but are jealous and suspicious of their partners. These people are independent and active, orthodox and sometimes bigoted. They are learned and talented and can become celebrities as they are influential and perceived as very sincere. They are liked by the opposite sex and they have servants and good command over money. They make good bankers, actors and actresses, travellers and priests.

THE 27 STARS

Besides the 12 signs, there are 27 stars, or nakshatras, or lunar mansions, within the universe. These 27 stars each comprise $13^{\circ}20'$ of space. In Vedic lore, these 27 stars are considered the residences and the personages of the wives of the Moon-god. In electional or muhurta astrology, one selects a particular time and day for performing certain functions, according to the Moon's movement through these stars. These stars are quite important in reading the birth chart as well. On the following pages are given a description of each star, as well as the effects of each star on the ascendant degree of the horoscope, along with the personality traits arising from the position of the Moon in each star and in each quarter division of each star. The results of the Moon in each star are given by the great authority Parasara Muni and they may be read quite literally. In ancient days, horoscopes were interpreted largely on the basis of the influence of the stars in the chart. For example, we find in the Vedic literature *Srimad-Bhagavatam*, in the description of the birth of Lord Krishna, that the auspicious star Rohini is mentioned, but not the sign (which was Taurus). So don't overlook the influence of these stars. Many persons are born under, for example, the rising sign of Taurus. But you will find a great difference between persons born under the star of Rohini and the star of Mrgashira, which are both within the sign of Taurus.

THE FIRST STAR—ASHWINI

ARIES 0 degrees to 13-20 degrees

ASHWINI is a deva or godly star, auspicious in nature. The term Ashwini is related to the Ashwini-Kumaras, who are celestial demigods. They ride across the heavens in a golden chariot, healing people, bringing light and happiness. Different ideas to be gleaned from this star are the light of dawn, the transport of goods, and miracles.

When this star is on the ascendant, we find a likeable person with a lovely appearance, dressed in ornaments and nice clothes. They are efficient in doing their work, live by respectable means, and are the prominent member of their family. They are resolute people, able to control their eating habits, and are happy and carefree. They are modest people, though financially successful and more qualified than most.

When the Moon is in the star of Ashwini, the person has an attractive appearance, a happy mood, a bright mind and an aura which gives hope to others. They are intelligent, discriminating, love travel and are attracted to spiritual development. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of the star Ashwini, the following qualities are usually manifest:

THE MOON AT 0 degrees to 3-20 degrees Aries:

Of unsteady mind, having sinful attachments, indulging in sensual pleasures and with a tendency to criticize others.

THE MOON AT 3-20 degrees to 6-40 degrees Aries:

Having scriptural knowledge; having many talents, a jack of all trades; handsome in appearance and a good learner.

THE MOON AT 6-40 degrees to 10 degrees Aries:

Mathematical talents; earning by physical labor; a good teacher or advertiser; suffering from piles; having a villanous streak.

THE MOON AT 10 degrees to 13-20 degrees Aries:

Effeminate; wise, truthful, rich, liked by the opposite sex, knowledge of astrology.

THE 2ND STAR—BHARANI ARIES 13-20 degrees to ARIES 26-40 degrees

BHARANI is a manusya or earthly star with a dreadful nature. It is the star of restraint. It is symbolized by the womb, indicating that this star can hide or eclipse things. It carries the ideas of struggle and suffering. It is ruled by Yamaraja, the lord of death, and indicates people who are entangled in the material world. Its animal symbol is the elephant and it represents the worker class.

When this star is on the ascendant, we find a fickle-minded person, addicted to the opposite sex. They are proud, courageous people with good longevity. They are fond of their kinsmen and help their friends. Usually they have few children. This is a vital character who is easily led by others, with questionable moral behavior and troubled by others' jealousy.

When the Moon is in the star of Bharani, the person is free from disease, clever in doing their work, happy and dutiful. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of the star Bharani, the following qualities are manifest:

THE MOON AT: 13-20 degrees to 16-40 degrees Aries:
Having a strong temper; of reddish hair; able to defeat their enemies; broad-minded, valorous and perseverant.

THE MOON AT: 16-40 degrees to 20 degrees Aries:
Lazy, clever, weakness for the opposite sex, having scriptural knowledge and a religious mind.

THE MOON AT : 20 degrees to 23-20 degrees Aries:
Lean and tall appearance with broad eyes; much pride but with wisdom and a balanced temper.

THE MOON AT : 23-20 degrees to 26-40 degrees Aries:
Courageous, cruel, proud, obstinate, keeping bad company, with few good qualities.

THE 3RD STAR—KRTTIKA**ARIES 26-40 degrees to TAURUS 10 degrees**

KRTTIKA is of rakshasa or lower-class nature but with potencies of a mixed nature. Krttika means "the axe." It represents physical and creative force or the energy to achieve greatness. It is ruled by Agni, the fire god, and it brings burning sensations to the body or mind. The animal symbol is the sheep and the caste it rules are intellectuals.

When this star is on the ascendant, it indicates a proud, dignified and honorable type of person, full of ambition and eager for power. It is an angry but truthful person, with a strong appetite. They have a wavering mind but much skill and can acquire many possessions.

When the Moon is in the star of Krttika, the person is well-known and of brilliant appearance. They eat heavily and they are fond of other's mates. They are strong in purpose but of unstable mind. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following qualities are manifest:

THE MOON AT 26-40 degrees Aries to 0 degrees Taurus:
Wise, well-mannered, sickly but of good longevity, having a taste for varieties of pleasures and knowledge.

THE MOON AT 0 degrees to 3-20 degrees Taurus:
Having a dislike for spiritual men, doing actions which displease many people and which go against scripture, instigating others to action.

THE MOON AT 3-20 degrees to 6-40 degrees Taurus:
Valorous and proud, indiscreet, quick-tempered, likes prostitutes and has questionable means of livelihood.

THE MOON AT 6-40 degrees to 10 degrees Taurus:
Thievish habits, humble but arrogant, worried, poor, troubled, sickly and suffering mental misery in life.

THE 4TH STAR—ROHINI

TAURUS 10 degrees to TAURUS 23-20 degrees

Rohini is an auspicious star ruled by Brahma, who engineers the creation of the universe. Rohini is manusya or earthly and it is connected to the Moon, indicating one who serves the public. It is fixed in nature, so people born here are strong and responsible. Rohini suggests persons involved in agricultural or factory production and the shipment of goods for public sale. It stands for growth and development.

When this star is on the ascendant, the person is sensually attractive and becomes a charismatic leader of others. They may be of a fault-finding mentality and can have early separation from their parents or are unhelpful to their mothers. They are wealthy, popular and religious. They may have weak eyes, talent in earning and a romantic, alluring quality. They are well-built, productive and virile.

When the Moon is in the star of Rohini, one is truthful, pure, sweet-tongued, of a settled mind and of lovely appearance. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following qualities are manifest:

THE MOON AT 10 degrees to 13-20 degrees Taurus:

A passionate, greedy person with impolite speech and good looks.

THE MOON AT 13-20 degrees to 16-40 degrees Taurus:

Large eyes, gentle habits, a good speaker, somewhat sickly but in control of their senses.

THE MOON AT 16-40 degrees to 20 degrees Taurus:

Of strong devotion and praiseworthy habits; charitable, happy and talented at mathematics.

THE MOON AT 20 degrees to 23-20 degrees Taurus:

Rich, able to understand other's minds and predict events, with strong arms, popular, wise and living a harmonious life.

THE 5TH STAR—MRGASHIRA**Taurus 23-20 degrees to Gemini 6-40 degrees**

Mrga means "the deer." It indicates one with an attractive-looking face like a deer. It is a soft and deva or godly star, so these are gentle and peaceful persons. Mrgashira is also translated as "the searching star." People born with the Moon in this star can do research and are poetic and creative. The animal symbol is the serpent, indicating thin and satirical persons. Mrgashira is connected to the Moon, giving a sensitive or perceptive nature.

When this star is on the ascendant, the person is attractive, inquisitive, a seeker of truth and beauty, with good intelligence and feminine appearance. They are enthusiastic people with vacillating minds, sickness in childhood and having many enemies. They are thin, talkative, whimsical, devoted to their mother and they make good orators or singers.

When the Moon tenants the star of Mrgashira, one is fickle, sharp-witted, timid, eloquent in speech, afraid of confrontation, industrious in work, indulgent in sensual pleasures and wealthy or living a comfortable life.

THE MOON AT 23-20 degrees to 26-40 degrees Taurus:

Rich, of a bad nature, enjoys victory over enemies, not handsome, possibly obese.

THE MOON AT 26-40 degrees Taurus to 0 degrees Gemini:

Of good nature, handsome, truthful and full of knowledge; much anger and envy of others within.

THE MOON AT 0 degrees to 3-20 degrees Gemini:

A traveller, grateful, a good speaker, benevolent towards others, and of keen intellect.

THE MOON AT 3-20 degrees to 6-40 degrees Gemini:

Passionate, learned in erotics, wounds on the body and opposing others in debate or competition.

THE 6TH STAR—ARDRA

6-40 degrees Gemini to 20 degrees Gemini

Ardra is a sharp natured star, earthly in nature, and can be translated as "the teardrop," indicating one who can cause others pain. Its animal symbol is the dog, and the class of people it represents are the hunters and animal-killers. The presiding deity is Rudra, lord of the storms. This star can indicate one who torments others, or one who feels for the suffering of others, but usually the former indication holds true.

When this star is on the ascendant, the person is proud, long-lived, receiving money from the government, with few children, a thief of other's goods, of crafty speech and fickle mind, of robust body; it is usually an athlete or manual laborer, not suited to intellectual work. They are poor, deceitful, critical and with a good memory.

When the Moon is in Ardra, the person is perfidious, haughty, ungrateful, mischievous and sinful. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following qualities are manifest:

THE MOON AT 6-40 degrees to 10 degrees Gemini:

Noble and of praiseworthy habits, truthful, of good intelligence and in control of the senses.

THE MOON AT 10 degrees to 13-20 degrees Gemini:

Frank, outspoken, cruel, proud and sickly.

THE MOON AT 13-20 degrees to 16-40 degrees Gemini:

An angry person, cruel, a back-biter, opposing the godly people.

THE MOON AT 16-40 degrees to 20 degrees Gemini:

Ugly, dirty, evil-minded, getting bad advice, hating their brethren and of bad character.

THE 7TH STAR—PUNARVASU

20 degrees Gemini to 3-20 degrees Cancer

Puna means "repeat." Punarvasu is known as the "star of renewal." It suggests someone who changes residence often, or who undergoes a change of personalities or a purification of self during this life. Punarvasu is a deva or godly star, ruled by Aditi, the mother of the demigods. It is a moveable star connected with the merchant class of people. The animal symbol is the cat. Punarvasu is translated as "the good," or "the brilliant."

When this star is on the ascendant, the person is freedom-loving, not able to be tied down. They change partners frequently or move from place to place. They are good, charitable and intelligent characters, easily satisfied and somewhat weak-minded. They are poetic, of a passionate temperament, faithful, fun-loving and careful in business but only moderately successful financially.

When the Moon tenants the star of Punarvasu, the person is self-controlled, happy, friendly, dull and easily contented, diseased and unable to bear thirst. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following qualities are manifest:

THE MOON AT 20 degrees to 23-20 degrees Gemini:

Hairy and fat bodied; suffering from imbalances of air; wise but arrogant, passionate and of quick temper.

THE MOON AT 23-20 degrees to 26-40 degrees Gemini:

Of good habits; able to protect his brethren; clever in his work, religious and of bilious temperament.

THE MOON AT 26-40 degrees Gemini to 0 degrees Cancer:

Greedy, hypocritical, poetic; of good longevity, with dental problems.

THE MOON AT 0 degrees to 3-20 degrees Cancer:

Liked by the opposite sex, handsome and a good speaker.

THE 8TH STAR—PUSHYA

3-20 degrees to 16-40 degrees Cancer

Pushya is considered the best of the 27 stars. It is deva or godly, and is ruled by Brhaspati, the chief priest of the demigods. It is symbolized by the udder of the cow, indicating that this is a productive and nourishing star. People born with this star's influence live a flourishing life and can provide for many others. They make good teachers or advisors. Usually there is a well-built or plump body.

When this star is on the ascendant, the character is earnest and thoughtful and religious. They are stubborn but eloquent, learned in the scripture, independent and successful in their profession. They help their relatives and rise to a good status in the world.

When the Moon tenants the star of Pushya, one has a composed mind and is learned, wealthy, virtuous and liked by all people. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following qualities manifest:

THE MOON AT 3-20 degrees to 6-40 degrees Cancer:

One who is cruel with a bad temper; harboring ill will towards others; tall in appearance, liking solitude, suffering shooting pains in the body.

THE MOON AT 6-40 degrees to 10 degrees Cancer:

Respected by many people; liking everyone; moderately wealthy.

THE MOON AT 10 degrees to 13-20 degrees Cancer:

Happy, knowledgeable, devoted, of spiritual wisdom, respected, liked by wise men, forgiving towards others.

THE MOON AT 13-20 degrees to 16-40 degrees Cancer:

Fat, adulterous, hard-hearted and a quarrelsome sort.

THE 9TH STAR—ASHLESHA

16-40 degrees Cancer to 0 degrees Leo

Ashlesha is a rakshasa or demoniac star, sharp in nature and symbolized by the coiled snake. This suggests an anti-social, tactless character who can be penetrating in knowledge and austere in habit. It is translated as "the entwiner," and its predominating deity is Sarpa, the god of the serpents, representing the lower classes. Ashlesha can bring pain but also good transcendental aspirations.

When this star is on the ascendant, the person is cruel, fickle, with few children, unsociable, having awkward manners and being unable to adapt to the environment. They are capable of much exertion. They are unkind and need to develop tact and need to do humanitarian deeds. They can cause some anxiety to their parents and they usually accept some service position in society.

When the Moon tenants this star, one is insincere, unable to control their eating, sinful, deceitful and ungrateful. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following qualities manifest:

THE MOON AT 16-40 degrees to 20 degrees Cancer:
Well-known, charitable, of broad chest, long arms; a happy, wise person with much money.

THE MOON AT 20 degrees to 23-20 degrees Cancer:
Ugly, dirty, uncharitable, foolish, sickly and needing to be prodded into action.

THE MOON AT 23-20 degrees to 26-40 degrees Cancer:
A fat, bent or crooked body with much anger and lethargy; clever in work, of scientific knowledge, opposed to the saintly people.

THE MOON AT 26-40 degrees Cancer to 0 degrees Leo:
Passionate, attached to those of loose sex habits, frequently sickly, having few children.

THE 10TH STAR—MAGHA

0 degrees Leo to 13-20 degrees Leo

Magha is translated as "the mighty one." It represents people in important positions. It is a rakshasa or demoniac star, dreadful in nature, but seems to have good effects when placed on the ascendant. It is symbolized by the king's chamber. It represents proud and dignified people who carry on their family's traditions, and who have lordship over the masses.

When this star is on the ascendant, we find people who have servants and wealth and who enjoy the pleasures of the world. They are devoted to God and to their elders, and they receive praise from good people. They are learned and respectable, but susceptible to the allurements of the opposite sex. They have some deep-rooted dislike for certain people. They are known for doing their work completely.

When the Moon is in this star, a similar description applies. They live in comfort, do some important work and are physically strong. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following qualities manifest:

THE MOON AT 0 degrees to 3-20 degrees Leo:

A reddish or colorful appearance; a big eater; a ferocious look in the eyes; an enthusiastic character.

THE MOON AT 3-20 degrees to 6-40 degrees Leo:

Of some notoriety; a worrier and a liar; sickly, having many expenses and in knowledge of bad things.

THE MOON AT 6-40 degrees to 10 degrees Leo:

A flatterer and a back-biter, quarrelsome in nature; strong, a big eater and susceptible to intestinal problems.

THE MOON AT 10 degrees to 13-20 degrees Leo:

Heavily sexed; a sweet talker, arrogant and a sinner.

THE 11TH STAR—PURVAPHALGUNI 13-20 degrees to 26-40 degrees Leo

Purvaphalguni is earthly in nature, and is ruled by the beautiful planet Venus, thus indicating an attractive person with the ability to sway others or to deal sweetly with people. It is a dreadful star but it is also lucky by nature. One translation of it is "the fruit of the tree." It bestows good karma and is ruled by the demigod Bhagya, which means fortune. It is less competitive than the previous star, Magha.

When this star is on the ascendant, we get an active, physical person or someone always on the go. They are well-known people, able to command others, inclined towards the "natural" life, generous in their distribution of money. Good health and love for sports may be seen.

When the Moon tenants this star, the person will be a wanderer, loyal to his leader or to a cause, liberal and of bright appearance. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following qualities will manifest:

THE MOON AT 13-20 degrees to 16-40 degrees Leo:
Of sweet speech; brave, temperamental, courageous and lazy.

THE MOON AT 16-40 degrees to 20 degrees Leo:
Drinks much liquid; a worrier, well-known, fiery or enthusiastic, clean in habit and hard working.

THE MOON AT 20 degrees to 23-20 degrees Leo:
A bit of a rogue, oversexed but devoted to the wife and family; artistic talents; evil thoughts in the mind.

THE MOON AT 23-20 degrees to 26-40 degrees Leo:
Sinful and ungentle and giving trouble to the pious folk; having wounds on the body and a number of sons.

THE 12TH STAR—UTTARAPHALGUNI 26-40 LEO to 10 degrees VIRGO

This is a manusya or earthly star, sometimes translated as the "fig tree." It is fruitful and generates good qualities. It is ruled by the Sun and is a star that creates leaders in their fields. It is also translated as "the star of patronage," for it signifies persons who can give assistance to others. It is a fixed star, indicating that persons born under this constellation are stable and successful. It is symbolized by a bed which suggests their participation in healing others.

When this star is on the ascendant, the person is handsome, learned, with a good amount of money and a number of mates or partners. He or she is generous but proud, intelligent but ungrateful, and inclined to perform penances for material rewards or to achieve mystic powers. They are talkative and sensual, and may have some talent in business and handicrafts.

When the Moon tenants this star, one earns money by their learning, is well-liked, voluptuous in appearance, happy and friendly, owning self-acquired property. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following qualities manifest:

THE MOON AT 26-40 degrees Leo to 0 degrees Virgo:
Wealthy, famous, brave, prosperous household, doer of good deeds.

THE MOON AT 0 degrees to 3-20 degrees Virgo:
Unsteady character, poor, critical, who receives charity and may have some success in agriculture.

THE MOON AT 3-20 degrees to 6-40 degrees Virgo:
A proud, passionate and clean person with much knowledge.

THE MOON AT 6-40 degrees to 10 degrees Virgo:
A humorous but ungrateful person, a sinner, with few if any kids.

THE 13TH STAR—HASTA

10 degrees Virgo to 23-20 degrees Virgo

Hasta is represented by the clenched fist. It indicates a person of purity in thought and deed mixed with the power to control. It is deva or godly in nature. It indicates the ability to create, heal or remove ignorance. Hasta is a light star giving a pleasant temperament. It is of merchant caste.

When this star is on the ascendant, we get a likeable character, skilled with their hands, sociable and entertaining but fixed in their purpose. They are usually handsome in appearance, orthodox in behavior, sensitive, artistic and inclined towards public service. They are able in contests, fond of foreign lands, eloquent in speech and of a thievish mind.

When the Moon tenants this star, the person is thievish, merciless, impudent, industrious in work and inclined towards intoxication. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following qualities are manifest:

THE MOON AT 10 degrees to 13-20 degrees Virgo:
Strong and able to defeat their enemies; perhaps of short life; of quick temper; in positions of servitude.

THE MOON AT 13-20 degrees to 16-40 degrees Virgo:
Of good qualities and sweet speech; living in their homeland; few brothers.

THE MOON AT 16-40 degrees to 20 degrees Virgo:
Interested in music; evil-minded; separated from the father.

THE MOON AT 20 degrees to 23-20 degrees Virgo:
Of right conduct; strong and of high status; heavy eater; helped by the mother's family.

THE 14TH STAR—CHITRA **23-20 degrees Virgo to 6-40 degrees Libra**

Chitra is a rakshasa or lower nature star translated as "the brilliant," or "the beautiful." It suggests pretty pictures or something pleasing to look at. It confers artistic talents or the ability to arrange things nicely. Its predominating deity is the demigod Visvakarma, who is an architect. Chitra is soft in nature.

When this star is on the ascendant, the person wears colorful clothes and jewels, is liked by the opposite sex, is engaged in a variety of pursuits, has a wicked or critical streak, and lives away from the birthplace.

When the Moon tenants this star, one has a beautifully formed body with attractive eyes, and is well-decorated. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following qualities manifest:

THE MOON AT 23-20 degrees to 26-40 degrees Virgo:
An arrogant, strong but uncharitable character, raised in two families, and having eye disease.

THE MOON AT 26-40 degrees Virgo to 0 degrees Libra:
Poor; sticks to their word; walks quickly; does austerities.

THE MOON AT 0 degrees Libra to 3-20 degrees Libra:
Famous and of gentle habits; brave and keeping good company; living by righteous means.

THE MOON AT 3-20 degrees to 6-40 degrees Libra:
A knack for business; of sweet and cunning speech; good looks.

THE 15TH STAR—SWATI**6-40 degrees Libra to 20 degrees Libra**

Swati is a deva or godly star, movable in nature and translated as "the sword," and also as "the priest." It suggests persons who travel, persons who can cut off material attachments, and persons who are learned in theology. Swati is also known as "the self-going," which indicates that persons with this influence are independent in thought and deed. The predominating deity is Vayu, demigod of the air. When this star appears on the ascendant, the person is deliberate and slow in action, appearing a little simple to others. They are dressed simply, have small families, live away from their birthplace, are in debt, are kind, happy and engaged in religious affairs. When the Moon tenants this star, the person is righteous, clever in trade, of sweet speech, modest and compassionate. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following qualities manifest:

THE MOON AT 6-40 degrees Libra to 10 degrees Libra:
Courageous, eloquent, with scientific knowledge and many servants.

THE MOON AT 10 degrees Libra to 13-20 degrees Libra:
Questionable means of earning; much hidden passion; secretive acts.

THE MOON AT 13-20 degrees Libra to 16-40 degrees Libra:

Fame, good and gentle behavior, courage, company of saints.

THE MOON AT 16-40 degrees Libra to 20 degrees Libra:
Passionate, angry, bad company, illogical talk, arrogance.

THE 16TH STAR—VISAKHA **20 degrees Libra to 3-20 degrees Scorpio**

Visakha is a rakshasa or lower nature star which generates determination, forcefulness, discipline and the resolve to accomplish one's work. It is translated as "the star of purpose," indicating a successful person though they are somewhat self-centered. It is represented by the image of a tree with spreading branches, which suggests one who grows in influence, one who cultivates something until the fruit is ripe.

One with this star on the ascendant is aggressive and impatient, rich, wise, devoted to forms of worship, talkative and easily angered. They need to develop tact in dealing with others. They may be successful in the import/export line.

One with the Moon in this star is quarrelsome, envious of others, covets other's goods, speaks convincingly and is of bright appearance. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following qualities manifest:

THE MOON AT 20 degrees Libra to 23-20 degrees Libra:
Envious, arrogant, ungentle; talented at business and astrology.

THE MOON AT 23-20 degrees Libra to 26-40 degrees Libra:
Short, clever, diplomatic; interested in other's mates; having knowledge of science, astrology or palmistry.

THE MOON AT 26-40 degrees Libra to 0 degrees Scorpio:
Strong, happy, a good talker, reddish in color, clean-hearted; talented at mathematics; with a bent body.

THE MOON AT 0 degrees Scorpio to 3-20 degrees Scorpio:
Eloquent, with noble thoughts, wise and artistic; has good luck and does good deeds.

THE 17TH STAR—ANURADHA

3-20 Scorpio to 16-40 degrees Scorpio

Anuradha is a deva or godly star and is soft in nature. It can be translated as "the star calling others to activity," indicating that persons born under this star's influence can be organizers. It is also translated as "the star of success," which has an obvious implication. It can also be translated as "the follower of Radha," and this indicates spiritual proclivities. Radha is the feminine manifestation of the energy of God who encourages all living beings to serve the Lord.

When this star is on the ascendant, the person is a wanderer, devoted to spiritual pursuits, unable to bear hunger and thirst, kind, handsome, dejected in mood and living away from their birthplace. They are fond of family life, identified with clubs or societies, having difficulty controlling their diet and being somewhat awkward socially.

When the Moon tenants this star, similar qualities are ascribed to when this star is on the ascendant. Additional qualities may be found when the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, as follows:

THE MOON AT 3-20 degrees to 6-40 degrees Scorpio:
A truthful person doing good deeds; talented as a lawyer; having knowledge of ancient subjects; listens to bad advice.

THE MOON AT 6-40 degrees to 10 degrees Scorpio:
Greedy but kind; religious and lucky; lives in foreign lands.

THE MOON AT 10 degrees to 13-20 degrees Scorpio:
A wise, truthful person, an astrologer perhaps; ambitious, funny.

THE MOON AT 13-20 to 16-40 degrees Scorpio:
An angry rogue of unattractive appearance. Also brave and truthful.

THE 18TH STAR—JYESTHA **16-40 degrees Scorpio to 0 degrees** **Sagittarius**

Jyestha is a rakshasa or lower nature star, forceful and sharp in nature. Jyestha means "the chief," or "the seniormost," and it confers upon a person born under its influence the talent to achieve executive positions. These people usually get what they want. This star is ruled by the chief demigod, Lord Indra, and he bestows upon these people the power to accomplish things skillfully.

When this star is on the ascendant, the person is a leader, troubled by their kinsmen, intent on their dharma or their objective. They may have many children or many friends around them. They are honored or they are in the company of honored persons. Externally, they are smooth and respectable, but internally they have loose morals and much passion.

When the Moon tenants this star, we get a contented, virtuous and very irritable character. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following additional qualities are manifest:

THE MOON AT 16-40 degrees to 20 degrees Scorpio:
A humorous and proud person with writing talent, living honorably.

THE MOON AT 20 degrees to 23-20 degrees Scorpio:
Clean and eloquent; a victorious person with little sorrow except for health complaints.

THE MOON AT 23-20 degrees to 26-40 degrees Scorpio:
With a diseased limb and eye troubles; bitterness with family members; a cruel temper; owns land or animals.

THE MOON AT 26-40 degrees Scorpio to 0 degrees
Sagittarius:
Cruel and quarrelsome; suffers misery in life, is diseased or even paralyzed.

THE 19TH STAR—MULA**0 degrees to 13-20 degrees Sagittarius**

Mula means "the root." It suggests those who are searching after the origin of life, as well as those who are tied up or bound to a position of relative misfortune. It is a rakshasa or lower class star, sharp in nature, represented by butchers and other harmful elements of society. Persons with this star's influence are clever and capable and possibly spiritually devoted but have an air of suspiciousness about them.

When this star is on the ascendant, marital turmoil is often indicated. The person is ambitious and independent, possibly interested in politics. They are handsome in appearance but with many health complaints. They are learned, but subject to mental vacillation.

When the Moon tenants this star, one will be proud, fairly well-to-do, of a soft disposition, of luxurious habits and of fixed mind. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following additional qualities may be anticipated:

THE MOON AT 0 degrees to 3-20 degrees Sagittarius:

Knowledgable, devoted but lethargic, sickly and arrogant; having few if any children.

THE MOON AT 3-20 degrees to 6-40 degrees Sagittarius:

Truthful, gentle and knowledgable; diseased heart and eyes.

THE MOON AT 6-40 to 10 degrees Sagittarius:

Passionate, handsome; sad nature; shameful actions.

THE MOON AT 10 degrees to 13-20 degrees Sagittarius:

Strong, clever, gentle, wise, in control of their senses; able to defeat their opponents; suffering throat disease.

THE 20TH STAR—PURVASHADHA 13-20 to 26-40 degrees Sagittarius

Purvashada is a dreadful star, earthly in quality. It is ruled by Venus, indicating popularity. It is translated as "the undefeated," or "unsubdued," indicating that persons with this influence are able to be independently wealthy, or they do what they like without considering others' opinions. It is represented by a fan, which indicates that their name is spread around.

When this star is on the ascendant, the person is humble, with many friends and children, and is faithful to their mate. They may have educational handicaps and engage in some ostentatious or foolish behavior. They get positions of high reputation, but do best in a service position.

When the Moon tenants this star, one will be proud, firm in their friendship and devotion, and having a good and friendly marital partner.

THE MOON AT 13-20 degrees to 16-40 degrees Sagittarius:

Of mild and feminine appearance and habits; having few sons; of short longevity; caters to the poor and needy; is brave and humble; has income connected with water.

THE MOON AT 16-40 degrees to 20 degrees Sagittarius:

Proud, lustrous personality with a quick temper; sickly, humorous and a heavy perspirer.

THE MOON AT 20 degrees to 23-20 degrees Sagittarius:

Clean, sickly, with a pot belly; of short-lived mother; able to learn good qualities from others.

THE MOON AT 23-20 degrees to 26-40 degrees Sagittarius:

Strong, benevolent, truthful and of deep voice; with a short-lived father; opposes others; has skin disease.

21ST STAR—UTTARASHADHA

26-40 Sagittarius to 10 degrees Capricorn

This is a manusya or earthly star, fixed and auspicious in nature. It is ruled by the Sun and indicates leadership qualities. It is translated as "the universal one," which indicates that persons born with this influence are able to relate to people and care for the upliftment of humanity. This star carries the ideas of getting absorbed in something, of penetrating deeply into some action or some aspect of knowledge.

When this star is on the ascendant, it represents a sincere and kind character who makes a good counsellor. They are wanderers, with many enemies and many mates, fond of fun, of sharp intellect, are good public servants, can read intensely and may become famous.

When the Moon tenants this star, one is well-behaved, with many friends, and is grateful and amiable. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following additional qualities manifest:

THE MOON AT 26-40 Sagittarius to 0 degrees Capricorn:
Wise, broad-minded and charitable, with much scriptural wisdom; loved by their masters and teachers.

THE MOON AT 0 degrees to 3-20 degrees Capricorn:
Charitable, eloquent and firm in speech; devoted, bitter with the unrighteous; greedy and arrogant.

THE MOON AT 3-20 degrees to 6-40 degrees Capricorn:
Proud, cruel to others, tall and fat, with large eyes.

THE MOON AT 6-40 degrees to 10 degrees Capricorn:
Charitable, religious, wealthy, truthful and well-liked.

THE 22ND STAR—SHRAVAN **10 degrees to 23-20 degrees Capricorn**

Shravan is a deva or godly star which means "hearing." It is a star of learning which is connected to the goddess Saraswati and to the Supreme Lord Vishnu. It represents communication of that knowledge which helps us transcend the material world. It is a moveable star ruling those in positions of service and worship.

When this star is on the ascendant, we find an excellent character in a lordly position. They are well-known, with many enemies, spending much money, doing religious or humanitarian work. They are learned, have a few children, and live away from their birthplace.

When the Moon tenants this star, the person is learned, wealthy, famous and possessing a generous marital partner. They make good students. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, additional qualities are manifest as follows:

THE MOON AT 10 degrees to 13-20 degrees Capricorn:

Tall and fat, virtuous but a fault-finder, with a few sons; enthusiastic; may have appendix problems.

THE MOON AT 13-20 degrees to 16-40 degrees Capricorn:

Passionate and greedy; thin, devoted and having servants.

THE MOON AT 16-40 degrees to 20 degrees Capricorn:

Passionate and a rogue; sickly; having money but also debts; getting material success.

THE MOON AT 20 degrees to 23-20 degrees Capricorn:

Charitable and religious; owns property and agricultural holdings; interested in dancing girls; of sun-burnt color.

THE 23RD STAR—DHANISTHA**23-20 degrees Capricorn to 6-40 Aquarius**

Dhanistha is a rakshasa or lower nature star, ruled by aggressive Mars and symbolized by a drum, signifying interest or talent in music. It is translated as the "star of symphony," indicating their participation in unifying others for a common cause. Dhanistha is moveable, indicating that their fortunes are found away from home.

When this star is found on the ascendant, it indicates people of heroic nature, who differ temperamentally with their mate. They are charitable and of royal nature. They can be untruthful, rash, arrogant and harmful if the ascendant is afflicted by bad planets.

When the Moon tenants this star, the person is liberal in gift but greedy as well. They are daring and rash in action, difficult to convince about anything, wealthy, fond of music and interested in astrology. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, read as follows:

THE MOON AT 23-20 degrees to 26-40 degrees Capricorn:

With sharp chin; passionate and ambitious; cruel and worrisome.

THE MOON AT 26-40 Capricorn to 0 degrees Aquarius:

Enthusiastic, truthful, wise, of firm mind, quarrelsome.

THE MOON AT 0 degrees to 3-20 degrees Aquarius:

Proud, rich, well-mannered, taking good care of servants; of fair complexion, hunchback appearance; adherant to their own opinion.

THE MOON AT 3-20 degrees to 6-40 degrees Aquarius:

Cruel, proud, irreligious; of hairy body; a tale-bearer.

THE 24TH STAR—SATABISHA **6-40 degrees to 20 degrees Aquarius**

Satabisha is a rakshasa or lower nature star, ruled by the powerful malefic planet Rahu. It is translated as "the hundred physicians," and it thus represents healers and physicians. It is moveable in nature. It is also known as "the veiling star," and it indicates quiet people or those who feel restricted in self-expression.

When this star is on the ascendant, a person in servitude positions, without a large family, results. They are quiet, moderate people interested in philosophy, mysticism or astrology. They can be deceitful and talented at playing games. They travel for educational purposes.

When the Moon tenants this star, one will be daring and able to conquer one's opponents, hard to convince, truthful and unfortunate. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following results:

THE MOON AT 6-40 degrees to 10 degrees Aquarius:
Happy, rich, benevolent, truthful, kind to the learned and to animals.

THE MOON AT 10 degrees to 13-20 degrees Aquarius:
A hoarder and misanthropic gossip; proud and sinful.

THE MOON AT 13-20 degrees to 16-40 degrees Aquarius:
Rich, mean and hungry; may die due to heart problems.

THE MOON AT 16-40 degrees to 20 degrees Aquarius:
Proud, happy and doing good for others; bitterness with their community.

THE 25TH STAR—PURVABHADRAPADA 20 degrees Aquarius to 3-20 degrees Pisces

Purvabhadrapada is earthly and dreadful in nature. It is translated as "the burning pair," and it thus represents people who are passionate and impetuous or who have unstable minds. It is ruled by Jupiter and thus signifies people who are repentant for their sins and mistakes. It is of brahmin or intellectual caste.

When this star falls on the ascendant, one will be high-strung, serious about philosophy, unorthodox and intent in their work. They have an unusual amount of attachment to the opposite sex. They change their residence often, get money from the government, and have good longevity.

When the Moon tenants this star, one will be wealthy but miserly, afflicted and henpecked, clever in executing work. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, the following additional qualities are found:

THE MOON AT 20 degrees to 23-20 degrees Aquarius:
Tall and heavy, envious, close to other's mates, a worrier and a fighter.

THE MOON AT 23-20 degrees to 26-40 degrees Aquarius:
Getting wealth from the government, liked by the opposite sex, having full material happiness.

THE MOON AT 26-40 degrees Aquarius to 0 degrees Pisces:
A relaxed and peaceful person, jolly, nicely dressed and honored.

THE MOON AT 0 degrees to 3-20 degrees Pisces:
Humble but miserly, good-looking, of good longevity, busy with their own plans.

THE 26TH STAR—UTTARABHADRAPADA 3-20 degrees to 16-40 degrees Pisces

Uttarabhadrapada is a fixed and auspicious star, earthly in nature, and translated similar to the previous star as "the burning pair." The ideas of this star are the power to control anger, and the ability to move from lower consciousness towards the spiritual plane. It is a ksatriya or warrior star, indicating the ability to protect and care for people.

When this star is on the ascendant, one gets happiness from children. They like unusual things and they are occultist. They are timid, eloquent and greedy for wealth. They have permanent enemies and are fickle in mind.

When the Moon tenants this star, one is of clever speech, is happy and virtuous, enjoys life with children, overcomes enemies and likes to serve. When the Moon is in the different quarters of this star, the following additional qualities will manifest:

THE MOON AT 3-20 degrees to 6-40 degrees Pisces:
Lustrous, handsome appearance; rich, truthful and popular.

THE MOON AT 6-40 degrees to 10 degrees Pisces:
Thin and of good, gentle qualities; follows the right path and is of vast knowledge.

THE MOON AT 10 degrees to 13-20 degrees Pisces:
Red-haired, foolish, angry, in debt and a liar.

THE MOON AT 13-20 degrees to 16-40 degrees Pisces:
Envious and passionate but broad-minded; a story-teller; collects money daily.

THE 27TH STAR—REVATI **16-40 degrees Pisces to 0 degrees Aries**

Revati is translated as "the wealthy." It is a deva or godly star, soft in nature and is ruled by the demigod Pusha. Pusha carries the ideas of protecting or nourishing, as a shepherd keeps his flock. Revati's animal symbol is the elephant, which indicates material prosperity.

When this star is on the ascendant, the person has good longevity, is attractive in appearance and comes under the sway of the opposite sex. They are valiant, rich, proud, self-respecting people, sometimes jealous. They are clean and of strong body, are sociable and are good teachers.

When the Moon tenants this star, they are clean, courageous, of well-formed body and are well-liked people. When the Moon tenants the different quarters of this star, additional qualities may be noted as follows:

THE MOON AT 16-40 degrees to 20 degrees Pisces:
Clever, happy, learned, worried, perverted thinking, of oily skin.

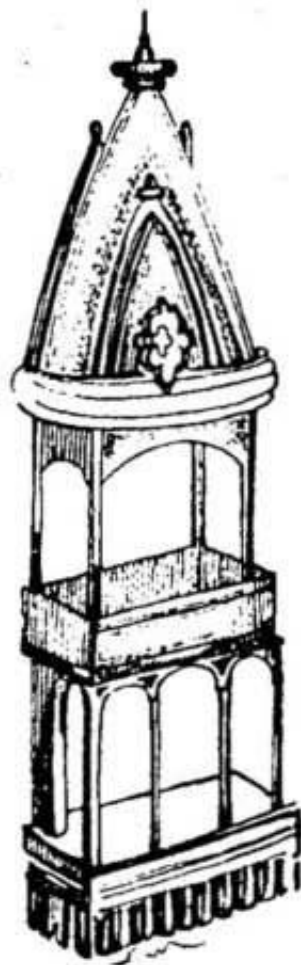
THE MOON AT 20 degrees to 23-20 degrees Pisces:
Thievish, passionate and of a loose mentality; having a firm mind, in debt and having a lustrous face.

THE MOON AT 23-20 degrees to 26-40 degrees Pisces:
Bad manners; not straightforward; sinful and poor; open-hearted.

THE MOON AT 26-40 degrees Pisces to 0 degrees Aries:
Barren, clean, courageous, truthful, brave, of sharp intellect.

Section Two:

Interpretive Techniques



INTERPRETING THE HOROSCOPE

In this section I'd like to include information essential to the overall interpretation of the horoscope. This will include a discussion of planetary combinations (yogas), lordship positions, planetary aspects, and pointers on how to judge the strength or weakness of each planet and each house.

After erecting the horoscope, the first thing that will be noticeable are the planets that are in their exaltation signs, their own signs or their debilitation signs. For example, if Jupiter is exalted (in Cancer) in the first house, it will immediately catch the astrologer's eye, and will give the impression of a significant and probably righteous personality. Similarly, if Saturn is debilitated in Aries in the eighth house, various problems may come to mind, like weak longevity, sinful habits, etc. However, it is inadvisable to reach premature conclusions upon seeing obviously strong or weak planetary configurations. The following will describe a deeper way to understanding the chart as a whole.

The first thing an astrologer should notice is probably the position of the lord of the ascendant. In judging the strength of each house of a chart, you first consider the strength or weakness of the lord of the house. Since the first house is the foundation of the horoscope, look first to the condition of the lord of the first house. If the lord is well situated, the person's life may be fulfilling, or they may occupy a high status in society, or their life may be directed towards auspicious goals.

Next look at the Moon's situation. If the Moon is fortified by a good house or sign position, or by the aspects of benefic planets, then the person has a good mind or is inwardly strong and can deal with the dualities of life in this world. The Moon represents the subtle body. Just as a man wears a shirt and a coat, similarly the self, the atma or soul, wears a gross and subtle covering. The gross physical body made of material elements is represented by the Sun; and you can judge bodily characteristics largely by the Sun's position in a chart. The subtle body of mind is represented by the Moon. Mental and emotional characteristics are judged by the horoscopic position of the Moon.

The functions of the mind are thinking, feeling, and willing. The mind considers something; then there is the generation of desire or feeling towards something, and then there is the determination to act upon it. The Moon represents these thinking, feeling, and willing processes. After these mental functions, the senses of the gross body carry out the action. Therefore in Eastern astrology, or in India, when they ask what your sign is, they mean which sign the Moon is in in the horoscope. It is understood that the mind is the primary cause of all material actions and reactions. In Western astrology when they ask you what sign you are, they are asking about your Sun sign. It is typical of Western culture to think that the body (represented by the Sun) is the self, whereas those who are adherents of ancient India's Vedic culture are not so bewildered. They understand that the self is the soul within.

The soul is covered by the gross and subtle material energies. According to the description of the Vedas, the first creation is that of the subtle elements of false ego, intelligence (which is a representation of consciousness) and the mind (astrologically ruled by the Moon). The gross bodily forms take shape from the subtle principle, according to the mental condition of the soul entrapped within the body. It is clearly stated in *Bhagavad-gita* that the mind is the driving agent by which the self is carried from gross body to gross body in the wheel of samsara, the cycle of birth and death. Therefore to study the mental condition through the position of the Moon in the horoscope is of primary importance in understanding the nature of the material conditioning of the living entity.

It is also important to understand the Moon well so that you can advise each querent appropriately. In other words an astrologer should be sensitive to the thoughts and feelings of his client (which are represented by the Moon), and speak according to what each client can understand or what each client needs to hear. The relationship between the client and the astrologer is a very delicate one. The astrologer should be a learned and pious person who engages in his or her profession with a view towards uplifting humanity, and representing the Vedas properly. The client should have great respect for the astrologer and the astrological science, and should come to the astrologer bearing gifts. When the proper mood is established, predictions and advice will bear good fruit.

In the beginning of all astrological works of great sages, there are prayers or mantras offered to the Lord and His assistants, the demigods. Ganesha is particularly worshipped as the presiding deity of the astrological science. Due to the contamination of the science by unqualified dabblers and abusers of the art, people may consider astrology as a pseudo-mystic, cheater's process. The fact is that the astrological science is derived from the *Atharva-Veda*, which was spoken by the Supreme Lord Visnu Himself, and which was written down by His incarnation Vyasadeva. Vyasadeva (or Krishna) is the author of all Vedic literature and is viewed with great respect by all schools of Vedic study. Vyasadeva's father was named Parasara Muni, another great sage. It is Parasara's writings, along with those of saints like Bhrgu, Gargamuni, etc., that are the standard-bearers of the Vedantist astrologer. Thus one who studies this science properly, from a representative of Vedic culture, is far, far advanced from those who write generalities to be published in mundane newspapers or who advertise some computerized recording over the television for personal fame and profit. It is warned in the Vedantic literature that one who abuses this science will be born blind in the next life or will enter the hellish regions. It is also stated in *Srimad-Bhagavatam*, tenth canto, that an intellectual who knows the science of the stars properly is the best of all brahmanas or teachers.

It should be stated that a person can learn some of the basic formulas of astrology and be able to understand their own horoscope to some degree just by reading this one book. If one intends to practice this science upon others, it will take years of devoted study before one can come to a satisfactory stage. My personal experience is that by practicing, memorizing, interpreting and praying each day for four or five hours, I started to really know what I was doing around my third or fourth year. One should not give predictions or advice to others unless one is in the practice for at least one to two years. It is better that you refer someone to a proven Vedantist astrologer or to this book. In my own practice, in my first year I immediately started saying things to people about their charts. Several years later I looked back, and I had made many mathematical as well as interpretive errors. This is a serious sin. People take seriously what an astrologer says; and unless you are very practiced or realized in the art, you should not create false impressions in a person's mind. Of course, if a person has exalted Jupiter in the first house, it is simple enough to say that they may have an inclination towards spiritual life and you may be right, but it is not necessarily right. Jupiter's potency may manifest only in financial areas, especially if malefic planets are influencing the ninth house (of religion) simultaneously. So I must warn all future practitioners of the art to be devoted and qualified before giving opinions. It is a Vedic aphorism that a brahmana (intellectual or spiritualist) who miscalculates or misinterprets a horoscope will suffer as much as if he had killed another brahmana.

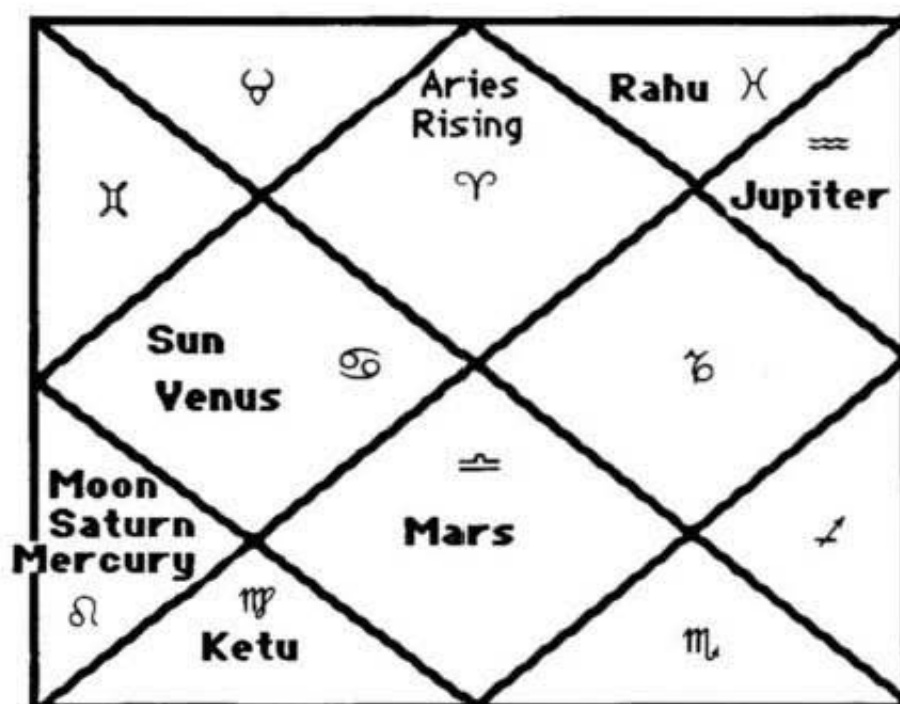
Continuing with our study, there are several things to consider after judging the ascendant and its lord, and the Moon and its position. The lord of the Moon sign (for example, if the Moon is in Gemini, its lord is Mercury) should be well situated if the person is to be happy and intelligent.

The position of the lord of the Moon star should also be considered and then the strength of the Sun should be considered. If the horoscope is a significant or powerful one, some or all of these five factors will be fortified in the chart. Recapping, look first to the following factors when judging the overall strength or weakness of a horoscope:

1. the ascendant and its lord
2. the Moon
3. the lord of the Moon sign
4. the lord of the Moon star
5. the Sun

The five factors mentioned above should occupy benefic places in the horoscope. We will add a sixth factor, since many standard texts (see bibliography) mention it. That is, (6) the lord of the sign where the lord of the ascendant is posited should be strong.

Let's take an example chart and make an appraisal of the horoscope based on these factors.



1. The ascendant is a positive, masculine sign in this male nativity. The ascendant lord is in a quadrant, aspecting and thus fortifying the ascendant. The ascendant lord, Mars, is aspected by the benefic lord of the ninth, Jupiter. The assessment is very positive.
2. The Moon is waxing, in a friend's sign, involved in Gajakesari yoga, involved in Parivartana yoga with the Sun, aspected by the lord of the ninth, Jupiter, and is with neutral Mercury and with the malefic Saturn. The assessment is very positive.
3. The lord of the Moon sign, the Sun, is in a quadrant, in a friend's sign, involved in a Parivartana yoga with the Moon, is the lord of an auspicious house, the fifth, and is with its enemy, the malefic lord Venus. The assessment is quite positive.
4. The Moon tenants the star Purvaphalguni, which is ruled by Venus. Venus is in a quadrant with its enemy the Sun and is the lord of bad houses from the ascendant, Sun and Moon. This is a somewhat afflicted condition.
5. The Sun has already been evaluated as strong in paragraph three above.
6. Venus is the lord of the sign tenanted by the lord of the ascendant, Mars. Venus was described in section 4 as somewhat afflicted.

So out of the above six categories, four of them are quite strong and two of them are somewhat afflicted. The native of this horoscope is of healthy body, mind and spirit. He has made significant contributions to humanity by working for the cause of self-realization and Krishna consciousness. He occupies a trustee's position and is successful in book publishing. He is a gentleman of good reputation. His weak karmas have come under the categories of Venus, such as no marital bliss, renunciation of personal possessions, disinterest in the stimulation of the senses. Note in our consideration of the six factors that the two negative ones were connected with Venus. Overall, his horoscope is quite strong due to the strength of the ascendant and the lord of the ascendant, good yogas involving the Sun and Moon, all of the major planets being in auspicious houses, and a Raja-yoga between the lords of the first and ninth.

It is important to get a general feeling for the strength or weakness of the horoscope as a whole. Once you understand the category of the chart as strong, mediocre or weak, or mixed, then you can make accurate interpretations of each planetary position. For example, Jupiter in the tenth house acts in a certain way. If the horoscope is very strong overall, Jupiter's position may indicate a person who is president of a bank, or the president of a religious temple. If the horoscope is weak overall, Jupiter in the tenth may manifest by making the person a low-paid teacher or a clerk in an accounting office.

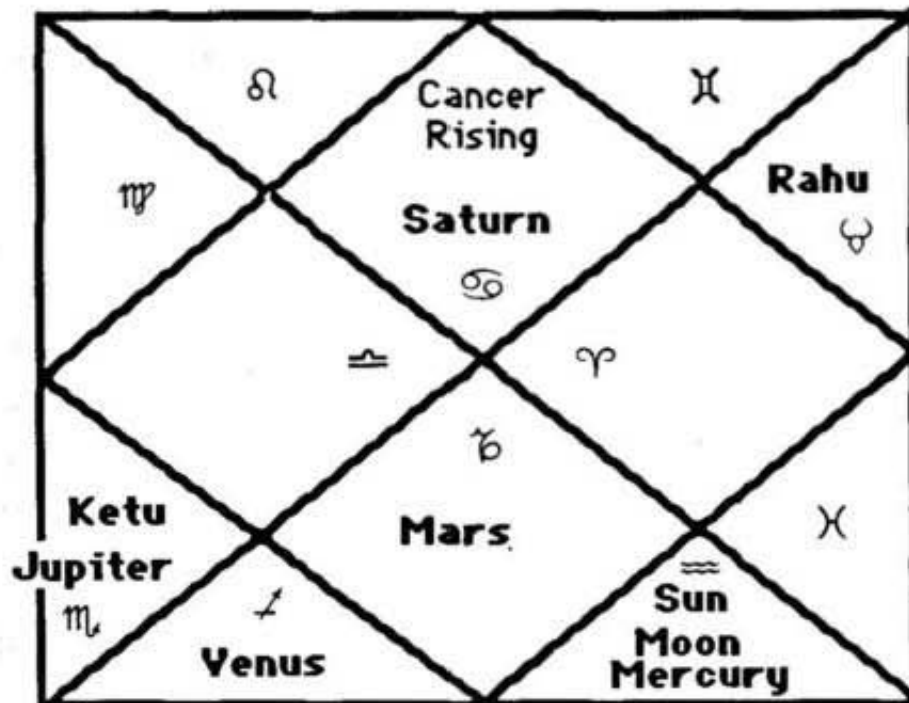
It is also true that a person may have mixed karmas, such as much wealth but poor marital relationships. At one time a person may be a beggar and at another time wealthier than most. Again referring to the *Gita*, "The intricacies of action and reaction are very difficult to understand." But if one uses the above principles for initial impressions of the horoscope, your understanding will be based on a sound foundation.

Then there are simple and obvious laws to consider. The good houses in a chart are the quadrants and trines, that is houses 1, 4, 7 and 10 (quadrants or angles or kendras) and houses 1, 5, and 9 (trines). Good planets in these houses will result in many blessings. One who is born with the good planets in good houses and with the malefic planets in harmless positions will have a smooth life. The idea is that in previous births that soul has undergone penances and purification and will live a pious and fortunate life. If malefic planets are prominent and if the benefic planets are in weak houses, the reverse applies and the person may be powerful but of evil intentions and unrighteous disposition. The weak houses are the dusthanas, or sinful places, that is the 6th, 8th and 12th houses. Thus it is stated that benefic planets, particularly Jupiter and Venus, in the 8th house creates an Asura-yoga or a combination for a demoniac personality.

Planets in the 6th, 8th and 12th house become almost powerless to do good unless there are rectifying sign positions or good aspects to them. In short, you can recognize a good chart by whether the good planets are in good houses or in favorable signs. This also requires a knowledge of what makes a planet good or bad, or an ability to assess each planet in the chart and see which planets will act in a benefic way and which will be malefic. There are several factors in the judgment of each planet, as follows.

1. Judge the benefic or malefic qualities of the planet according to its lordship, that is, according to each rising sign. For Aries rising, Jupiter is benefic; but for Capricorn rising, Jupiter is malefic. See the previous chapter on this subject for a full description of the planets according to each ascendant.
2. Judge the planet according to house position (see Planets in the Houses chapter).
3. Judge the planet according to sign position (see Planets in the Signs chapter).
4. Consider the benefic or malefic yogas the planet is involved in (see chapter on Yogas).
5. Consider the aspects the planets receive, and judge whether the aspects are from benefic or malefic planets.
6. Consider the navamsa position that the planet tenants.
7. Consider the natural condition of each planet (Jupiter is a natural benefic, Saturn a natural malefic).
8. Consider each planet from the lunar lagna; that is, make a chart with the Moon, in whichever sign the Moon tenants, in the first house; and judge each planet with the above seven considerations, using that lunar chart.
9. Repeat step 8 with the Sun sign as the first house.

Let's take an example horoscope and judge the good, mediocre and weak planets in the chart according to the above principles.



The good lords for one born under Cancer ascendant are Jupiter, the Moon and Mars. Mars is in exaltation or full strength in Capricorn and is in a quadrant. Jupiter is in the auspicious trine, the fifth house, in a friend's sign, in the tenth house from the Moon. These two planets are quite strong. She is a prayerful person with good earnings in business and utter devotion to her husband. The lord of the ascendant, Moon, is in an enemy's sign in the eighth house suffering from combustion, being 2° away from the Sun. Any planet which is too close to the Sun (within 5°) becomes combust or burned up by the Sun, and loses its potency to do good. The early part of life was fairly unhappy and irreligious (Moon is lord of the ascendant; and the ascendant and Moon rule the early years of life), and she has no children (Moon rules motherhood). The Sun is in the eighth; the Sun rules one's external personality and she shies away from social life. The father (also ruled by the Sun) had an ordinary worker's job. Mercury in the eighth is the least damaging of all benefic planets in the eighth house. She earned a college degree in psychology and has close communication with her relatives (Mercury rules education and relatives). Rahu and Ketu are exalted. Saturn is a malefic lord in its enemy's sign, but it receives the aspects of Jupiter and Mars, which are both very strong. Venus is in an enemy's sign, is a bad lord and tenants the weak sixth house.

So the good planets in the chart are Mars, Jupiter, Rahu and Ketu. She has much happiness in life through religious life (Jupiter), through married life (strong seventh house), through strong determination to control her senses (Rahu exalted in the eleventh house) and by her good influence over less devotional people (represented by Ketu).

Saturn is at fairly good strength. She is healthy and is a hard worker. Saturn is a natural malefic and malefic lord in the first house, so she does have a pessimistic streak and worked several years at a boring job. Mercury is less than strong but is not badly afflicted. She did get a college education but it has proved useless in her life; and she lives far away from her relatives (education and relatives are ruled by Mercury). She has learned friends and is talented in accounting and business procedures, some of the good effects of Mercury.

The weak planets are the Sun, Moon and Venus. The Sun ruling the second and being in the eighth gives lower-middle-class finances. Moon in the eighth gives weak eyesight, lack of enjoyment of motherhood and mental grief at times. Venus in the sixth indicates a diseased husband and gives less sex pleasure than usual for an attractive girl. Rahu and Mars both have a strong influence on the seventh house, giving a controversial and passionate husband.

In summary, we have determined the strong, mediocre and weak planets mostly on the basis of lordship, house position, and sign position. If you know which planets are powerful, mediocre or weak, and if you know what each planet represents, then you can predict in which areas of life a person will have good, mediocre or weak experiences. For example, the Sun in this chart is weak, being in an enemy's sign and in the eighth house. She does not possess great leadership abilities or a dynamic personality. The father (ruled by the Sun) was modestly successful. The Sun is the ruler of the second house in her chart. The second house rules income, the eyes, diet, family life. Since the Sun is weak, she lives away from her family and her husband has given her no children. She spent many years wearing eyeglasses, and she earns just enough to survive.

These are some of the essentials of interpreting the planets and their positions. There are more esoteric principles of interpretation which may be included in another book at a future time. I believe that with all the information and all the techniques given in this one book, a person can understand all he needs to know about his or any other horoscope. Of course, there is a higher level of astrological knowledge than the mathematical or mechanically interpretive technique. There are the ancient books by superconscious demigod-devotees, such as the *Bhrgu-Samhita*, which gives revealed knowledge of each soul in his past, present and future lives. There are texts by Gargamuni, Yajnavalkya, Vashistha, and others; and there are books called Nadis, by Dhruva and other sages, which can give a very clear vision of each soul's experiences through their long journey through eternal time. I do not pretend to possess or be able to convey knowledge of that level. In India, however, some authentic sources have been found and these readings may become more available to the public through the efforts of the many Vedic astrologers who are involved in this field.

There are also details such as many varga charts like the hora, drekkana, dvadasamsa, trimsamsa, etc., which allow an astrologer more intricate insight into each horoscope. I am not elaborating on them in this book because one should know the essentials in the art of judging and interpreting before filling his mind with the more advanced principles.

There is also the important aspect of using your consciousness, your devotion and your psychic and meditative powers to interpret a horoscope. However, one should not accept whatever inner mental intuition one feels about a certain chart. For example, one should not say, "I feel that you will have a car accident soon. I see it in my mind." But if one by prayerful meditation gets a mental suggestion of some event to occur, he should confirm it with standard books or confirm it by seeing a number of indications in the chart that point in the same direction.

In short, I do not discourage the use of one's intuitive powers, but it is a better technique to pray for the ability to see the practical indications of an expected event within the horoscope. It is an important law of interpreting the horoscope that if you see three or four indications pointing in the same direction, then you can predict or advise with confidence. For example, if the chart has a strong Mars, which governs property, and the fourth house ruling properties is strong, and Mercury, the planet of salesmanship, influences the fourth house or Mars, then you can predict or advise success in the sale of real estate. Similarly, if a malefic planet is in the second house of earning; and if the karaka for money, Jupiter, is debilitated; and if the lord of the second is debilitated in the navamsa chart; and if Saturn, the planet of service, is strong in the chart; then you can advise the person not to waste their money on speculative, financial enterprises, and to take a steady job under the direction of someone with better financial karma.

I remember the advice of a friend in my beginning years of astrological study. He said to see if a number of influences in the chart were flowing in the same direction. For example, if seven planets are influencing the second house, then you can know that the person is heavily financially oriented; and you can predict and advise accordingly. Another example would be if a person has weak financial karma, lack of marital opportunities, and the influence of the intelligent and pious planets, Mercury and Jupiter, on the Moon; then you might advise someone to devote themselves to a religious or monastic life. If, as another example, a person has a prominent Sun (for ego), many influences on the tenth house (status and society), and a weakened Jupiter (piety), then you would encourage them to pursue a more worldly occupation, while at the same time advising that they need to increase their spiritual involvement.

MORE TIPS ON INTERPRETATION

Each house in a chart represents several factors in a person's life, and each planet also represents several categories of experience. For example, the fourth house in a chart represents properties, and Mars is the planetary karaka or indicator of properties. Thus we have to be able to determine the strength of both houses and planets in a chart. One also has to be able to synthesize the information from the houses, signs and planets and judge in which particular way the myriad of influences will manifest in a person's life. For example, if the fourth house of properties is weak, and the planetary karaka for properties, Mars, is relegated to the inauspicious sixth house, and if the fourth sign of the zodiac, Cancer, (which also represents properties and the home) is tenanted by bad planets, then we can be sure that the owner of such a horoscope will spend time residing in another's house or will spend time living out on the street. If some of the fourth house influences are benefic and some are malefic, such person may own a modest cottage of his own. And if the indications are all positive, they may become a big landowner or landlord. For example, in a chart where Mars, lord of the fourth house, is in the sixth, debilitated Saturn is in the fourth and malefic Rahu is in the sign of Cancer, such person resides in another's property as a servant. Whereas, in a chart with yogakaraka Saturn in the fourth, Mars being in the influential eleventh, and the lord of the fourth Sun is in the tenth, and three benefics are aspecting the domestic sign of Cancer, such person is quite wealthy and owns homes on several continents.

In judging a horoscope, we look at many factors. First we note the rising sign, then which planets are strong or weak, then what yogas are present, etc. A primary consideration however, is the judging of each house in the chart. This means judging the strength of the first house to determine the appearance and character; judging the strength of the second house to determine financial capabilities; judging the strength of the tenth house to determine occupational success, etc. Thus it is most important to know how to determine the strength or weakness of each house, and the process is similar to judging the strength of each planet. There are several factors to be considered, as follows:

1. Of primary importance is the relative strength of the **LORD** of each house. Say Capricorn is rising and the lord of the fourth house, Mars, is in its own sign, Scorpio, in the eleventh house (house of profit). Thus the fourth house becomes strengthened and the person may have a good education and may own valuable houses. I have a chart in my files with Mars in Scorpio in the eleventh house; the native attends Harvard, has taught in schools as a professor, and inherited a valuable house from his mother (mother is also ruled by the fourth house).

The importance of the lord of each house may be explained in this way. The lord or owner of an apartment house has the final say-so about how that property is utilized. He may allow certain renters to live in one of the apartments, and they have the right to decorate it in the way they please. This is comparable to any planet tenantry a house. For example, if Jupiter is in the fourth house, the person may choose to keep religious pictures and books in the apartment and have spiritual gatherings there. But if the owner or lord of the apartment decides to sell the apartment house, and it gets torn down so a hospital can be built, the tenant of the apartment cannot really object or do anything about it.

So if Jupiter be in the fourth house, it does have something to say about the conditions within the house; and if the sign of Cancer be in the fourth house, it gives another coloration to your interpretation; but the lord of the house is the most powerful influence on the house itself.

Thus, first judge the strength or weakness of a house (and the things that the house represents) by the condition of the lord of the sign posited in that house. Obviously, if we are to use this essential factor of interpretation, we cannot use the divided house system. If the rising sign is Aries, then the fourth house is Cancer. The system where if the rising point is 29° Aries, then the first house is from 14° Aries to 14° Taurus, is not utilized by this author nor by the sages of the past. One should observe the rule that there is one sign for each house. If Capricorn rises, then Aquarius is in the second house, Pisces in the third, etc. With Capricorn rising, Pisces is the third house, and Jupiter is lord of the third house.

2. Judge the house by whether benefic or malefic planets tenant the house. For example, malefic Saturn in the fourth house means the person will come into the company of fallen yogis or unclean people, etc. And it means that the things represented by the fourth house, such as motherhood, education, environment, etc. will suffer.

3. Judge the house by the aspects the house and the lord of the house receive. For example, strong Jupiter in the fourth aspected by intellectual Mercury means the person will have a pious heart which will become even wiser by his learning and by good friendships.

4. Judge the house by benefic or malefic yogas that are affecting it. For example, if a malefic Saturn is in the 3rd house, and malefic Rahu is in the 5th, then the 4th house suffers by being surrounded by malefic planets (papakartari yoga).

5. Judge the house by the amsa positions, especially the house in the navamsa chart.

6. Judge the house by considering the Moon as ascendant. That is, if a benefic Jupiter is in the fourth house from the ascendant, and if benefic Mercury is in the fourth house from the Moon, the person has strong karma under fourth house categories.

THE GOOD AND BAD PLANETS FOR EACH RISING SIGN

The most important factor in judging your horoscope or in interpreting other's charts is the consideration of the planets according to each rising sign, or according to the principle of **LORDSHIP**. Each planet becomes benefic or malefic according to its lordship of different houses, and thus for each rising sign the planets change their nature for better or worse. For example, the Sun becomes a good planet for one born under Aries rising, as it becomes the lord of the auspicious fifth house. For one born under Libra rising, the Sun is the malefic lord of the eleventh house.

Let us take as an example the rising sign of Aries. The benefic planets for one born under this rising sign are Mars, lord of the first house, Sun, lord of the fifth house (Leo), and Jupiter, lord of the ninth house (Sagittarius). If these planets are in good positions, the horoscope is fortified. The Moon becomes a neutral, and Venus, Mercury and Saturn are malefic lords. For example, if benefic Jupiter is in the eleventh house, the eleventh house will be fortified and thus the person will have good friends and sufficient money. Jupiter aspects the third house (when it is in the eleventh house), and thus they may have knowledge in languages or talents in writing. Jupiter aspects the fifth house and thus they will have followers or good children and will be devoted to prayer. Jupiter aspects the seventh house, so they will have good partners or a spiritual mate. Venus in the second house in its own sign of Taurus would not be as strong due to its bad lordship. You may read in other parts of this book that Venus in the second house produces good results; and Venus in Taurus, its own sign, produces good results. Yet we have seen that a person with this planetary position had at best modest earnings throughout the twenty year major period of Venus. Another person with Venus in its own sign Libra in the seventh house lost her husband as soon as her twenty year Venus period started. These examples illustrate the important principle that **each planet becomes better or worse by nature according to the rising sign in the horoscope.**

It is an essential principle of this system of astrology that lordships are the most important factor to consider. For Aries rising, Venus, a natural benefic, is the lord of the second and seventh houses and thus becomes more malefic. The Sun, a natural malefic, owns the auspicious fifth house, and thus becomes more benefic. In the following paragraphs we will list the benefics and malefics according to lordship for each rising sign. If you know your rising sign, you can estimate the overall strength or weakness of your horoscope and thus your own potency, or your own current stage of development in the evolution of life. If you have the benefic lords in weak houses or signs, your past activities have not been so commendable and you need to work hard at your self-improvement or your self-realization. Similarly, the malefic lords in prominent places indicate weak karma or indicate a person of selfish character.

If you know the schedule of planetary periods in your life (that is, at what times you go through the different major periods of the planets) you can understand which periods of life are going to be benefic or malefic according to this principle of lordship.

For example, if a person is born with Aries rising and has Jupiter, a good lord, in a decent place in his chart, and is about to enter the sixteen year major period of Jupiter, their karma will be reasonably strong, whereas the nineteen year period of Saturn, which follows Jupiter's period, will not be as easy due to Saturn's malefic lordship.

As with all interpretation of a horoscope, many factors have to be considered before making a final judgment, but the consideration of benefic and malefic lordship is the most important factor, even more important than house or sign position. Here are the ascendants with the benefic and malefic planets for each.

ARIES RISING

The benefic lords are Mars, the Sun and Jupiter. Moon becomes a neutral. Saturn, Mercury and Venus are malefic.

TAURUS RISING

The benefic lords are the Sun, Mercury and Venus. Saturn is the yoga-karaka, or planet of power. Mars is neutral and Jupiter and the Moon are malefics.

GEMINI RISING

The benefic lords are Mercury, Venus and Saturn. The Moon is a neutral. The Sun, Mars and Jupiter are malefics.

CANCER RISING

The benefic lords are the Moon and Jupiter. The Sun is neutral. Mars is the yoga-karaka or the best lord. Mercury, Venus and Saturn are malefic lords.

LEO RISING

The Sun and Jupiter are benefic lords and Mars is the yoga-karaka. The Moon is a neutral. Mercury, Venus and Saturn are malefic lords.

VIRGO RISING

Venus and Mercury are highly benefic. The Sun and Saturn are both neutral. Mars, the Moon and Jupiter are malefic lords.

LIBRA RISING

Mercury, Venus and the Moon are benefic. Saturn is the yoga-karaka. The Sun, Mars and Jupiter are malefics.

SCORPIO RISING

Mars, the Sun, the Moon and Jupiter are benefic. Mercury, Venus and Saturn are malefic.

SAGITTARIUS RISING

Jupiter, the Sun and Mars are benefics. The Moon is neutral. Saturn, Venus and Mercury are malefics.

CAPRICORN RISING

Saturn and Mercury are benefics. Venus is the yoga-karaka. The Sun is neutral. The Moon, Mars and Jupiter are malefic.

AQUARIUS RISING

Saturn, Mars, Mercury and the Sun are benefic lords. Venus is the yoga-karaka. Jupiter and the Moon are malefic lords.

PISCES RISING

Mars, Jupiter and the Moon are benefics. The Sun, Saturn, Mercury and Venus are malefics.

LORDSHIP YOGAS

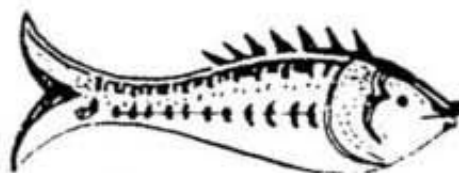
On the following pages you'll find the expected effects of the lords or rulers of each house being placed in each of the 12 houses. For example, if Aries is the rising sign or first house, then Mars, the ruler of Aries, is the lord of the first house. You can read on the following pages the effects of Mars (and the other lords) being placed in each of the 12 houses. The principle of lordship, as previously explained, is quite important in this system of astrology. Thus this chapter is essential for a proper understanding of the horoscope.

The following pages have been compiled by reference to many horoscopes I have studied, and by references to the writings of Parasara Muni, father of Vedic astrology, and the ancient and modern books that follow in his footsteps. Interpretations given in this chapter are also based on common sense, and by combining the ideas represented by the houses involved. For example, we say on the page that follows that the lord of the 1st house being placed in the 2nd house results in "a person who is attached to family life and is skilled in the earning of money." This is actually stated by Parasara and is proven by experience.

But we should understand why such statements are given, as follows: the first house represents the self and the general direction of a person's life, and the lord of the first house (or the lord of any house) is the most important factor in determining the effects of that house. So if the lord of the first house (which rules the general direction of life) is placed in the second house (which rules family life, earning of money, dietary habits, etc.), then the person will be quite involved in family affairs and the earning of money. Such person is also described as "restless," because, when one is very involved with family, food and the pursuit of money, one's senses are very agitated by these external things and one is hard-pressed to be a self-controlled yogi.

Similarly, the lord of the first house in the first house is described as often resulting in dual marriage. Why would there be trouble in marriage? Possibly because marriage is a partnership, a union of two; and the person with the lord of the first house (representing the general direction in life and behavioral traits) in the first house (the self) may be a selfish or self-absorbed person who is unable to be considerate enough of others to live co-operatively with them.

So you can take the statements on the following pages literally, and also add your own intuitive understandings to them. Remember that the predictions given should be minimized or maximized according to the strength or weakness of each planet involved. For example, the lord of the 1st house being in the 10th house is described as resulting in a famous and successful person. Now if the ascendant is Aries, and the lord of the 1st house, Mars, is exalted in the sign of Capricorn in the 10th house, we may fully expect such person to be well-known or occupying a high status in society. However, if the ascendant is Gemini, and Mercury, the lord of the first house, is in its debilitation sign in Pisces in the tenth house, then such results will not manifest to a high degree, or such person may have a reputation or profession which is tainted with some evil influences.



LORD OF THE FIRST HOUSE

LORD OF THE FIRST HOUSE IN THE FIRST HOUSE

A strong and attractive person with an independent spirit and likelihood of dual marriage. They can be self-centered or too bodily conscious. A powerful physique and a widespread reputation results.

LORD OF THE FIRST IN THE SECOND

This person will be very attached to family life and will be skilled in the earning of money. Restlessness, generosity and a limited number of children are to be expected. Good learning and foresight are manifest.

LORD OF THE FIRST IN THE THIRD

A courageous, liberal and bountiful person, skilled with their hands and of influential speech. They will have a number of mates and will occupy a position of respect in the community.

LORD OF THE FIRST IN THE FOURTH

A person of good parentage, who is a property owner and a friendly, popular sort. They are educated, possess a number of vehicles, and are attached to their property and their domestic situations.

LORD OF THE FIRST IN THE FIFTH

Sharp intelligence and prominence of passion in the character are to be seen. They suffer misfortunes in the area of children. They make good teachers and diplomats in governmental service.

LORD OF THE FIRST IN THE SIXTH

These people meet with obstacles, debts, disease and enemies on their path, but they have the forcefulness to surmount them. They do well in positions of service and in the medical or military fields.

LORD OF THE FIRST IN THE SEVENTH

Talent in business and much travelling in life are the results. They may suffer in marriage. Later in life they become ascetic. They are talented in dealing with other people and are engaged in public work.

LORD OF THE FIRST IN THE EIGHTH

This indicates suffering during youth and some sinful attachments such as gambling and illicit sex. They are learned in transcendental philosophy and in psychology and can give good advice.

LORD OF THE FIRST IN THE NINTH

This is indicative of a good devotee of God, a fortunate person who can speak well, who has a good spouse and children and who has a good future life as well. They are charitable and can do much good for others.

LORD OF THE FIRST IN THE TENTH

Successful in work and famous, these are karma-yogis, people who believe in themselves and their important careers. They are attractive in appearance, of good parentage and have minds filled with ambition.

LORD OF THE FIRST IN THE ELEVENTH

These are influential people, somewhat inclined to enjoy through the help of others. Large business profits are acquired. They have a circle of influential friends. They are happy and have their ambitions fulfilled.

LORD OF THE FIRST IN THE TWELFTH

These people are found in sacrificial or charitable projects. Either by force or by choice, they lose their positions and find themselves in unusual situations. They are interested in self-realization. They are unstable, suffer losses and turn to renunciation for their ultimate good.

LORD OF THE 2nd HOUSE

LORD OF THE SECOND IN THE FIRST

This person is talented at the acquisition of money, has less than harmonious relations with family members, lacks good manners and is intent on sexual affairs.

LORD OF THE SECOND IN THE SECOND

This is a proud person, probably due to good earnings and due to their having plenty of mates and sexual opportunities. Few if any children may manifest. They are talented at satire. Good food is available to them.

LORD OF THE SECOND IN THE THIRD

This person is courageous and intelligent but of atheistic or depraved tendencies. Talent in music, worship of inferior gods for materialistic reasons may manifest.

LORD OF THE SECOND IN THE FOURTH

Money from dealing with properties or vehicles will occur along with the qualities given in the previous paragraph. Mother may be wealthy.

LORD OF THE SECOND IN THE FIFTH

A hard-hearted nature and bitterness with family members results. Money may be made by investments, games and through teaching. Sensuality and miserliness are conferred upon this person.

LORD OF THE SECOND IN THE SIXTH

This person gains money from competition and from illegal dealings, but may go into debts and suffer litigation. Nonstraightforward speech and strange dietary habits may occur. They have strong lust and suffer theft of their goods.

LORD OF THE SECOND IN THE SEVENTH

The general indications are talent in the medical field, loose morals for themselves and their spouses, questionable character of the mother, money from foreign places and businesses connected with travel.

LORD OF THE SECOND IN THE EIGHTH

This person suffers difficulties in marital relationships, needs to improve their dietary habits and has setbacks in business and financial circles, but may inherit or get fortunes as a gift. They may speak sharply.

LORD OF THE SECOND IN THE NINTH

Good earning capacity as well as knowledge of philosophy, law and religion will manifest. Suffering from disease in the early years, they get happier as the years roll on. They are skillful in executing any task.

LORD OF THE SECOND IN THE TENTH

Gains from a number of occupations are indicated. This is a learned and respected person, egotistical and lusty and of influential speech. Success in the food, jewel and agricultural industries are indicated.

LORD OF THE SECOND IN THE ELEVENTH

These are wealthy people, successful in partnership businesses, and inclined to the gratification of the senses. They have good friendships and get the opportunity to hear from enlightened persons.

LORD OF THE SECOND IN THE TWELFTH

They may spend money on religious and charitable causes. They are bold and daring but conceited and they suffer loss of family members. They are not expert in handling money but get a good position of service.

LORD OF THE THIRD HOUSE

LORD OF THE THIRD IN THE FIRST

This may be a person of thin and tall body, earning money by their own efforts, serving others, and of angry and violent temperament. They like to perform and show their strengths.

LORD OF THE THIRD IN THE SECOND

Laziness, coveting of other's wealth, engaging in harmful work for monetary gain are described in ancient texts for this combination. Money may be made by correspondence or phone services.

LORD OF THE THIRD IN THE THIRD

A contented person, satisfied with their achievements, happy in the midst of their family. They can speak out and act with courage. They may earn through publishing.

LORD OF THE THIRD IN THE FOURTH

A fairly happy life with some anxieties due to the wife's behavior may be expected. This person will be intelligent and may suffer loss of property.

LORD OF THE THIRD IN THE FIFTH

They have the potency to produce strong children. Romantic life may not be up to par. Talents at manipulating money or government subsidies may come through.

LORD OF THE THIRD IN THE SIXTH

Hostility with relatives, lack of discrimination in sex, earning of wealth by low-class products may be anticipated.

LORD OF THE THIRD IN THE SEVENTH

A troublesome childhood may be expected, along with thievish propensities and friction in marital affairs. Trouble from people in positions of power are to be anticipated.

LORD OF THE THIRD IN THE EIGHTH

Strong words are used in most texts with negative implications as far as criminal involvements, trouble in marriage, disease and death of relatives, weak professional status, etc. Beware of this placement!

LORD OF THE THIRD IN THE NINTH

The father may engage in harmful actions. The brother will be religious or fortunate. Earnings through the travel industry, promotions in life through the opposite sex, or more success after marriage, are likely.

LORD OF THE THIRD IN THE TENTH

This results in one's having a well-known brother and in one making a career through writing and skilled work with the hands. This person may be reputed for courage and/or physical strength. Good intelligence and questionable character of the spouse are indicated.

LORD OF THE THIRD IN THE ELEVENTH

Similar experiences to the lord of the third being in the first house. Aggressive character, may earn through the family business or through cooperation with brothers and sisters.

LORD OF THE THIRD IN THE TWELFTH

Lack of courage and interest in a secluded or private life. Losses and time wasted through attached family members. There may be a brother interested in spiritual life. Sudden changes in relationships.

THE LORD OF THE 4th HOUSE

LORD OF THE FOURTH IN THE FIRST

This person will have many educational opportunities. They will suffer loss of inherited property and possible divorce. Seclusion towards the end of life is to be expected.

LORD OF THE FOURTH IN THE SECOND

Endowed with sense pleasures and family happiness, this person can speak well on educational matters. They have potential in earnings through real estate. They are helpful to others and have high ambitions.

THE LORD OF THE FOURTH IN THE THIRD

This results in a well-to-do, courageous and liberal person who suffers at the hands of their in-laws. They are healthy and determined.

LORD OF THE FOURTH IN THE FOURTH

Ownership of valuable vehicles and property may be expected along with high education and a good mother. A respectable person who makes a good friend.

LORD OF THE FOURTH IN THE FIFTH

Well-liked and devoted to God, this person will be able to give good advice, has potential in investments on property, and has a learned child.

LORD OF THE FOURTH IN THE SIXTH

This person has an unsettled heart, and will wander, will be thievish, will be a complainer and may move to a distant country. They owe money to others. Anger comes easily to such a person.

LORD OF THE FOURTH IN THE SEVENTH

They have an educated spouse and own property. Ability to do business with rental or sales of property may be noted. They think often of sex and have much travel in their life.

LORD OF THE FOURTH IN THE EIGHTH

Keeping some bad company or wasting time learning useless things may manifest. They are not settled in mind. They have early separation from a parent and lose money on cars and houses.

LORD OF THE FOURTH IN THE NINTH

A popular person with good parentage, good education, association with saintly people and having nice places to live in. A good-hearted person who goes on pilgrimage. Earnings by travel or shipment of goods.

LORD OF THE FOURTH IN THE TENTH

They become the parents of good children. They work mostly indoors and get respect from important people because of devotion to duty. They inherit property or make money from sale of houses, land and cars. Potential in agriculture is to be noted.

LORD OF THE FOURTH IN THE ELEVENTH

These people keep good friendships and get interested in groups and communal living situations. They know how to influence others and are good salespersons. They have strong material desires.

LORD OF THE FOURTH IN THE TWELFTH

They suffer lack of mental peace and have an unstable residence or dwell in other's places. Lack of parental guidance may be noted. They are interested in the knowledge of self-realization.

LORD OF THE FIFTH HOUSE

LORD OF THE FIFTH IN THE FIRST

This person will be an advisor to important people and may have a reputed child. They will teach others, will be learned in calculations, will be interested in mantras and will have a wide-spread reputation and a romantic nature.

LORD OF THE FIFTH IN THE SECOND

The results are a good number of children, interest in astrology or the ability to make good predictions, becoming proud through wealth obtained by the grace of government service.

LORD OF THE FIFTH IN THE THIRD

They may have a number of children and their brother achieves a position of influence. Talent in research, fraudulent nature also.

LORD OF THE FIFTH IN THE FOURTH

Limited number of children, earnings from land or agriculture, educational opportunities, having a nice house and learned friends results.

LORD OF THE FIFTH IN THE FIFTH

Having good intentions, trouble through one's child, being intelligent but of unsteady mind; this person will be a chief priest or advisor and has potential in stocks, the entertainment line and the investment industry.

LORD OF THE FIFTH IN THE SIXTH

This person may have a child who is inimical to them, or they may turn to adoption. Their uncle may be well-to-do or famous. They are slack in understanding spiritual knowledge or neglectful in religious duties.

LORD OF THE FIFTH IN THE SEVENTH

This will be a truthful person, devoted to their teacher and of virtuous deeds. They may have a child who attains distinction in faraway places. They are interested in business investments, and like to have their opinions heard.

LORD OF THE FIFTH IN THE EIGHTH

This person will have debts, respiratory complaints and should be satisfied with few children. Their guru or employer will lose their fortune. They have an angry temperament and lose faith easily.

LORD OF THE FIFTH IN THE NINTH

This is an excellent placement, indicating one who is righteous, who has much to teach others, and who has a religious child. Authorship and travel opportunities and successful investments occur in their life.

LORD OF THE FIFTH IN THE TENTH

Ownership of properties, doing charitable work like renovating temples, and being an advisor to important people are mentioned in standard texts for this placement. Their child may attain fame.

LORD OF THE FIFTH IN THE ELEVENTH

This is a learned, gentle character, non-violent and helpful to others, and successful in the career. They may have a wealthy child.

LORD OF THE FIFTH IN THE TWELFTH

Loss of a child and great interest in self-realization should be expected in a person with this placement. This is an unattached person, fond of travelling.

LORD OF THE SIXTH HOUSE

LORD OF THE SIXTH IN THE FIRST

This is a competitive person who may be found in the army or in medical service or in a religious institution; in some way serving a cause. They may have thievish inclinations, foreign residence and susceptibility to disease.

LORD OF THE SIXTH IN THE SECOND

Debts, dental complaints, weakness of the eyes, unstable family life, talent in reciting books of knowledge are to be noted.

LORD OF THE SIXTH IN THE THIRD

An angry and hateful person, having friction with brothers or comrades, being determined but mischievous, skilled with their hands.

LORD OF THE SIXTH IN THE FOURTH

A fickle nature, moving from place to place, causing some distress to those in touch with them. Lack of love with the mother, poor environment and weakness of the heart and chest may be expected.

LORD OF THE SIXTH IN THE FIFTH

Investments in unworthy or illegal things; periods of separation from their children; neglectful in their prayers or duties; enjoyment of much money at various times in life.

LORD OF THE SIXTH IN THE SIXTH

Having a fortunate uncle and getting the opportunity to do service to others or service in temples. Chance to visit foreign lands also arises. Talent in medicine, success in import/export are also possible.

LORD OF THE SIXTH IN THE SEVENTH

Disappointments in love life and questionable character of the spouse are expected. This is a traveller and a money-lender, always inventing new business schemes. Their mates may be sickly but successful in business.

LORD OF THE SIXTH IN THE EIGHTH

Mediocre longevity, periods of failures in business, and being cheated or taken advantage of by others occur. Debts, bad company arise.

LORD OF THE SIXTH IN THE NINTH

Misunderstandings with the father, hesitancy to observe religious rituals, frequent foreign journeys, enmity with the government are seen.

LORD OF THE SIXTH IN THE TENTH

Not being able to get the fruits of one's labor or being stuck in a low position arise. This person may have a sinful and destructive nature and will feign religiosity for selfish reasons. Many enemies bother them.

LORD OF THE SIXTH IN THE ELEVENTH

This person wields influence in high circles, and takes care of the needs of others. They have powerful relatives as well. They are daring, generous and need to learn to accept good advice.

LORD OF THE SIXTH IN THE TWELFTH

Spending one's money in fruitless ways, addictions to bad habits, interest in learning ancient subject matters, susceptibility to diseases, interest in other's mates are mentioned in standard texts and are proven by experience.

LORD OF THE 7th HOUSE

LORD OF THE SEVENTH IN THE FIRST

This person will take many trips. They will consider their spouse of utmost importance in life. They get a stable job in some business concern. They are loyal, bold and lusty.

LORD OF THE SEVENTH IN THE SECOND

They have many more than one partner in life. They talk about money and sex often. They are able to handle money and shorten their longevity because of overindulgence.

LORD OF THE SEVENTH IN THE THIRD

They may have a powerful voice and a strong effect on those they meet. They may have a short-lived child or an abortion. They meet religious persons.

LORD OF THE SEVENTH IN THE FOURTH

This is an indication of an educated person, with a blessed marital partner. They possess properties and do humanitarian deeds. They meet with famous people.

LORD OF THE SEVENTH IN THE FIFTH

You may predict their getting a good wife or husband. There is talent in the entertainment field, potency to produce numerous children, and a high financial status for persons with this placement.

LORD OF THE SEVENTH IN THE SIXTH

Some periods of lovesickness, having a diseased mate and susceptibility to sexual diseases are likely for people born in this yoga.

LORD OF THE SEVENTH IN THE SEVENTH

This will be a loyal citizen and an active, bold character. They have business skill and an ability to convince people about their ideas. Enjoyment of sexual pleasures and a widespread reputation manifest.

LORD OF THE SEVENTH IN THE EIGHTH

This person will suffer the death or imprisonment of the mate, or will have anxiety about sexual matters. There will be business losses, some interest in reincarnation, and death in a foreign land.

LORD OF THE SEVENTH IN THE NINTH

The wife will be religious and there will be good fortune in foreign lands. Opportunities to visit famous places and big temples arise. This person, if any, should be skilled in trade and diplomacy. Ambition for power is manifest.

LORD OF THE SEVENTH IN THE TENTH

This person may do business which involves travel. They will have many helpful partners. Success in sport, law or anything involving competition may be expected. They have a reputed marital partner.

LORD OF THE SEVENTH IN THE ELEVENTH

They may lose a child early. Their mate comes from a wealthy family. Their work affects a large number of people.

LORD OF THE SEVENTH IN THE TWELFTH

Unstable marital karma; their mate may leave or die early in the relationship. Time is wasted with bad business ideas. Death may come while travelling. They may have some inability to relate with people. Many sexual dreams or fantasies.

THE LORD OF THE 8th HOUSE

LORD OF THE EIGHTH IN THE FIRST

This is an undesirable situation indicating one who suffers from weakness of health, trouble from the government or arguments with superiors, debts and illicit sexual connections. They will be interested in spiritual and psychological studies.

LORD OF THE EIGHTH IN THE SECOND

There will be suffering through the sudden loss of money and by premature death of relatives. This person may get involved in financial illegalities and has a critical tone of speech as well as irregular diet.

LORD OF THE EIGHTH IN THE THIRD

Loss of courage, disputes with the brothers, ear complaints, use of abusive language manifest in a person with this planetary combination.

LORD OF THE EIGHTH IN THE FOURTH

This is expected to result in early separation from a parent, being forced to visit undesirable places, having sinful ambitions in one's heart, and spending away money on cars and nonpermanent properties.

LORD OF THE EIGHTH IN THE FIFTH

A limited number of children, with possible loss of one child, can be expected along with a studious nature, susceptibility to stomach disease, and a love for the poor and humble people.

LORD OF THE EIGHTH IN THE SIXTH

This results in troubles from various diseases; having to serve unworthy superiors and suffering losses by theft.

LORD OF THE EIGHTH IN THE SEVENTH

This may result in a broken marriage, partnership with questionable characters, and suffering disease or imprisonment while travelling. Some experiences of failure in businesses are to be expected.

LORD OF THE EIGHTH IN THE EIGHTH

This person may have a thievish and slanderous streak, but will have good longevity, may get a good inheritance, and has potential in the insurance business. They have the ability to hypnotize or influence others.

LORD OF THE EIGHTH IN THE NINTH

This person is a follower of renunciation. They get a marital partner who may leave them and have children by someone else. They suffer difficulties in relations with the father, but inherit property. They may be averse to following rules and regulations.

LORD OF THE EIGHTH IN THE TENTH

Troubles in one's career manifest along with a blemish on the reputation. They can do things that are severe and difficult to perform. Back complaints, periods of poverty and sudden gains by death occur.

LORD OF THE EIGHTH IN THE ELEVENTH

Difficulties with the elder brother, friendship with illustrious personalities, ear complaints, unusual methods of satisfying one's senses are to be expected.

LORD OF THE EIGHTH IN THE TWELFTH

Weak longevity and unworthy expenses of money are to be predicted, along with a deceitful nature and interest in religious education.

THE LORD OF THE 9th HOUSE

LORD OF THE NINTH IN THE FIRST

This is a religious and charitable character, well-known for their good qualities. They may be devoted to their teacher. The father may have good longevity. They get the chance to travel and have good progeny.

LORD OF THE NINTH IN THE SECOND

Acquisition of wealth from the father, knowledge of religious philosophy, possession of gems and a happy family life are to be expected. They can earn money in far off lands, in the transport business, or through aggressive speech.

LORD OF THE NINTH IN THE THIRD

This is a friendly person, talented in earning money, getting good fortune through the brother or other relatives. There may be talent in writing. Parents are of moderate means.

LORD OF THE NINTH IN THE FOURTH

Rulership over property, friendship with good people, success in educational projects are expected. This is a good-hearted person who has a good mother and who sets a good example for others.

LORD OF THE NINTH IN THE FIFTH

This person's father is well-to-do, and they may get a fortunate child as well. They are sincere in offering prayer, intelligent and make good investments. They are talented as teachers and advisors.

LORD OF THE NINTH IN THE SIXTH

This person may work hard for success but good luck does not come easily. They do service for religious people. They may serve the State, have disagreements with the father, and be separated from their children.

LORD OF THE NINTH IN THE SEVENTH

These are spiritually inclined persons, with good luck in business, and good fortune in dealing with foreigners. They get a righteous mate and have most of their desires in life fulfilled. They are born in a high family.

LORD OF THE NINTH IN THE EIGHTH

Early separation from the father, periods of lucklessness and an aversion to religious discipline may be anticipated. Illegalities may be engaged in. Periods of loneliness are usual.

LORD OF THE NINTH IN THE NINTH

Strong religious nature and the ability to lead and inspire others to action are seen with this combination. They may have political clout, enjoy frequent travel and have wealth and good relations with the father.

LORD OF THE NINTH IN THE TENTH

Success in the profession and a widespread reputation are to be expected. Friendship with powerful people, participation in humanitarian activities and much wealth and courage are to be noted.

LORD OF THE NINTH IN THE ELEVENTH

This may be quite a wealthy person with influence in high places. They try to live a righteous life and they are able to give pleasure to many.

LORD OF THE NINTH IN THE TWELFTH

This indicates a person who pursues spiritual liberation. they believe in the hereafter. They are generous and spend money for others' welfare. They suffer for lack of parental guidance and good luck does not come easily. They have to work hard for what they get. They have arguments with the government or frequently suffer penalties or fines.

THE LORD OF THE 10th HOUSE

LORD OF THE TENTH IN THE FIRST

This may be a famous person, skilled in the execution of their work, interested in social upliftment, a talented writer or poet, a person who can organize and perform huge and difficult projects.

LORD OF THE TENTH IN THE SECOND

Success in businesses connected with food, gems or carrying on the family business are to be predicted. They may have influential speech along with their good monetary karma.

LORD OF THE TENTH IN THE THIRD

Famous brothers, good learning and a desire to uplift the poor manifest in this situation. Talent in the arts and strong determination are manifest as well. The ability to rear many children may also be notable.

LORD OF THE TENTH IN THE FOURTH

A well-known and learned person with fortune in the areas of education, properties or agriculture is to be expected. They own nice houses and vehicles, are popular, and very respectful towards religion.

LORD OF THE TENTH IN THE FIFTH

They will be wealthy and pious, engaged as teachers and financial brokers. They may have a famous child, success in the entertainment world and enjoyment of many comforts.

LORD OF THE TENTH IN THE SIXTH

This is a helpful person but one who does not get high pay and who may have a criminal streak. They minister to others' needs.

LORD OF THE TENTH IN THE SEVENTH

A well-known person, able to interact with others, sexually active, skilled in business, fortunate through partnerships or one who has a marital partner who assists in the business.

LORD OF THE TENTH IN THE EIGHTH

This is usually a person interested in spiritual pursuits and unsuccessful in the career. They suffer loss of respect and even imprisonment, or are forced into works that are dangerous or destructive.

LORD OF THE TENTH IN THE NINTH

This is a fortunate position in regards to work in religious organizations, having political influence, being able to earn well, having good progeny and getting respect for one's service to humanity.

LORD OF THE TENTH IN THE TENTH

This will be a person of professional success and widespread fame. They have the talent to succeed at whatever they want, they can get a good inheritance, they are pious and friendly with powerful people.

LORD OF THE TENTH IN THE ELEVENTH

Good wealth and influence in society are to be expected. This person will be able to speak in public and will fulfill the desires of many others. Full opportunity to enjoy their senses will be manifest, along with ownership of properties, jewels, etc. They will have good children, too.

LORD OF THE TENTH IN THE TWELFTH

This person may suffer from lack of work, bad reputation, and criminal inclinations. They can be successful in spiritual services.

LORD OF THE 11th HOUSE

LORD OF THE ELEVENTH IN THE FIRST

Good earning capacity and speaking ability are conferred upon this person. They may be inclined towards sensuality but are very friendly. They make errors in philosophical conclusions.

LORD OF THE ELEVENTH IN THE SECOND

Gains through cooperative ventures, good earning, enjoyment of luxuries and rich food, potential in the business of food and money management, and the chance to speak before crowds will manifest.

LORD OF THE ELEVENTH IN THE THIRD

Money through public speech, music, mathematics and craft industries are expected. This person is crafty in behavior and may have relatives that help them financially.

LORD OF THE ELEVENTH IN THE FOURTH

Earnings through property and agricultural production are expected. The mother may leave money for them. They have influential friends, live in comfort, have good children and many material desires within.

LORD OF THE ELEVENTH IN THE FIFTH

They will invest their money for better or worse. Limited number of children may be expected. Much piety and good opportunities to earn through educational endeavors are to be expected.

LORD OF THE ELEVENTH IN THE SIXTH

They are of a quarrelsome nature and are susceptible to ear weakness. They are shy or anti-social but are excellent servants.

LORD OF THE ELEVENTH IN THE SEVENTH

Periods of lovesickness, amorous affections for many, wealth through the opposite sex and through businesses that take one overseas are to be predicted along with a strong and attractive appearance.

LORD OF THE ELEVENTH IN THE EIGHTH

At various times, this person will lose their income or their source of pleasure. They resort to strange ways of gratifying their senses. Friendships with these persons will not last. Their longevity may suffer.

LORD OF THE ELEVENTH IN THE NINTH

This person participates in religious and charitable acts and makes money through those avenues. They have good friends and work hard to create a good future for themselves. They own property and enjoy travel.

LORD OF THE ELEVENTH IN THE TENTH

This person helps others and has a fairly prosperous business or does work which brings them into the public eye. They get honored for working for good causes. They have friendship with dignitaries.

LORD OF THE ELEVENTH IN THE ELEVENTH

This results in good friends, the ability to make money without much physical effort, and possibly a helpful and influential elder brother. Poetic talents and leadership qualities may manifest.

LORD OF THE ELEVENTH IN THE TWELFTH

Some similar experiences to the eleventh lord in the eighth may be predicted. They will be highly sexed but suffer loss of their mate. They will contribute money to good causes and have friendship with those in spiritual circles.

LORD OF THE 12th HOUSE

LORD OF THE TWELFTH IN THE FIRST

This is somewhat of an eccentric character, or a well-meaning person who can't get things together. There is a sacrificing spirit, a weak body and interest in renunciation.

LORD OF THE TWELFTH IN THE SECOND

This indicates a charitable and devoted person who speaks kindly and philosophically. There may be debts, eye weakness and lack of dietary discipline. They may give food in charity to the needy.

LORD OF THE TWELFTH IN THE THIRD

An argumentative sort, who will mistreat others, even those closest to them. They are separated from their relatives or lose a brother. They have the skill to do business, but are only moderately successful.

LORD OF THE TWELFTH IN THE FOURTH

Questionable chastity and inability to relate socially may manifest. There will be heavy expenses on property and vehicles and frequent change of residence. Interruption in the education is possible.

LORD OF THE TWELFTH IN THE FIFTH

This can result in loss of a child, emotional dissatisfaction and unwise investments, amongst other problems. It is a good placement for learning scriptures. They take pleasure in owning jewelry.

LORD OF THE TWELFTH IN THE SIXTH

This is a handsome person with competitive ability; they suffer litigation, spend charitably and live in foreign lands for some time. They suffer due to the questionable character of their mate.

LORD OF THE TWELFTH IN THE SEVENTH

Suffering due to want of common sense and due to association with unstable people can be predicted, along with much interest in travel and spiritual powers.

LORD OF THE TWELFTH IN THE EIGHTH

Only good words are used in texts describing this position, like devotion to God, charitable heart, kind speech, etc. Small inheritance is to be expected. Time spent learning useless things may occur.

LORD OF THE TWELFTH IN THE NINTH

Problems with superiors due to this person's pride may be expected. This person may not be strong in pursuing any principles. They have good luck in faraway places and lack guidance or help from the father.

LORD OF THE TWELFTH IN THE TENTH

This makes for losses in the profession and dependance on others. There may be a sacrificing spirit and little ego. They do well in positions of service or assistance. Their reputation is stigmatized.

LORD OF THE TWELFTH IN THE ELEVENTH

Potential in the gem industry, expenses for sense gratification and for pleasures in sex are indicated. The person may be a bit lonely due to their own faults; they make enemies.

LORD OF THE TWELFTH IN THE TWELFTH

Generally a religious and charitable sort with a blissful future life ahead of them. Success in remote places, enjoying a comfortable bed and expenses for good reasons may also be expected.

Important Planetary Combinations (YOGAS)

Yoga means "link," or "connection." In the spiritual sense yoga refers to the revival of the individual soul's relationship with the Supreme Lord Krishna. In the horoscopic or astrological sense, it refers to a combination of influences in the horoscope. For example, if Jupiter and the Moon are connected with each other in some way, that is a yoga.

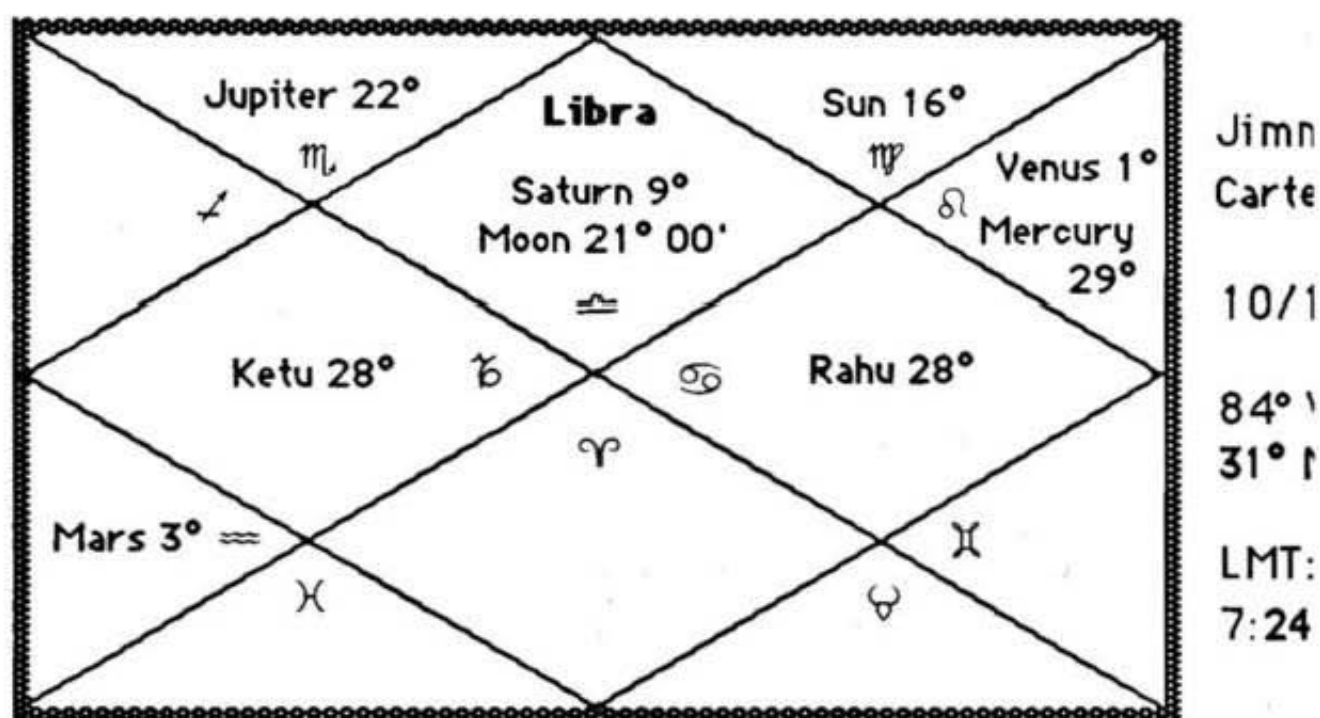
As previously stated, the influence of the lords is the most important factor in assessing a chart. Similarly, the combined influence of certain lords create the most important yogas in a chart. For example, if the lord of the first house and the lord of the eighth house are together (conjunct) or are both aspecting a particular house, that is an important yoga. There are benefic and malefic yogas, of course. We shall start by naming the most benefic yogas, namely the Raja-yogas.

Raja-Yogas

Raja means "king" and yoga means "connection." A Raja-yoga or kingly combination creates great power wherever this yoga influences a chart. A Raja-yoga is caused when the lord of a quadrant (first, fourth, seventh and tenth houses) is connected to the lord of a trine (first, fifth and ninth houses). If the lord of a quadrant and the lord of a trine are conjunct in a particular house or if they aspect a particular house simultaneously, a Raja-yoga is caused. This gives great potency to the house that they tenant or aspect. If a Raja-yoga is connected to the first house, it will indicate a particularly handsome-looking person, or an important person, or a pleasing personality. If a Raja-yoga is connected with the second house, they may make much money or enjoy a large family. If a Raja-yoga is connected to the third house, they will be talented in writing or self-expression or have an influential voice. You must know what each house of the chart represents; and when a Raja-yoga influences that house, it is likely that the person will enjoy good luck in the areas of life that that house represents.

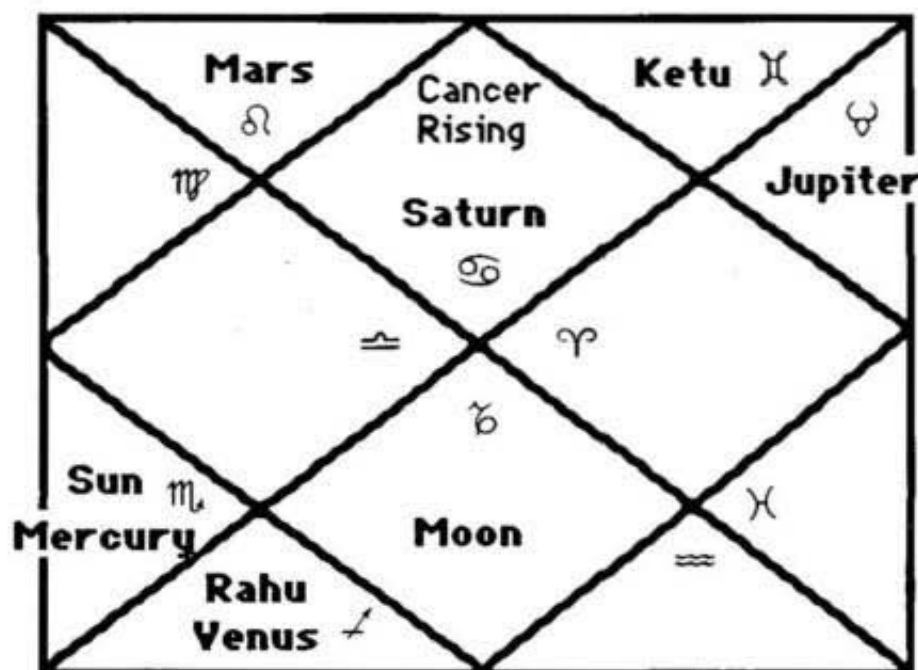
The best Raja-yoga is when the lords of the ninth and tenth house exchange signs; that is, the lord of the tenth in the ninth house, and the lord of the ninth in the tenth house. This indicates great success in the profession and the power to lead others. If the lords of the ninth and the tenth are combined or conjunct in a particular house, that is also very fortunate. Similarly, if the lords of any quadrant or trine are connected, Raja-yoga results.

Example of Raja-yoga



In the above horoscope of Jimmy Carter, ex-president of the United States, there are two obvious Raja-yogas which are indicative of his elevation to that exalted position. Mercury, the lord of the ninth, and Venus, the lord of the first, are combined in the eleventh house, giving him great influence over others. Saturn, which is the yoga-karaka for Libra ascendant as it owns the fourth and fifth houses, is combined with the Moon, lord of the tenth, in the first house, thus indicating that he is a significant personality.

Another Example of Raja-yoga



In the above horoscope of Indira Gandhi, former prime minister of India, see if you can note the Raja-yogas. First there is the influence of the Moon, lord of the first house, on the seventh house by its tenancy of that house; Jupiter, the lord of the ninth, is also influencing the seventh house by its ninth house aspect. So the lords of the first and ninth have a connection to the seventh house, rendering the seventh house quite strong, indicating that this is a widely known person with influence over the public. This yoga is somewhat more fortified by the influence of Saturn, lord of the seventh, on the seventh house by direct aspect.

Note also another yoga. Mars, the yoga-karaka for one born under Cancer rising, aspects the fifth house (by its fourth house aspect) and Jupiter, lord of the ninth, also aspects the fifth house (by direct aspect). So the lords of the fifth, ninth and tenth have combined influence on the fifth house, creating a Raja-yoga. This makes her a big minister (fifth house ruling ministership), and also indicates powerful children (her son is current prime minister).

Raja-yogas are most powerful when the lords of the first, fifth, ninth and tenth are involved. The lords of the fourth and seventh are of secondary importance in creating Raja-yoga. Next I will describe some important benefic yogas that are not quite on the level of Raja-yogas.

Benefic Yogas

Shubhakartari Yoga. This is caused when benefic planets surround a particular house or planet in the horoscope. For example, if Mercury is in the twelfth house, Venus is in the first house, and Jupiter is in the second house, the ascendant is surrounded by benefic planets, thus strengthening the ascendant, thus indicating an attractive or charismatic personality. Another instance would be Venus in the sixth house and Mercury in the eighth house. The seventh house in this instance is surrounded by good planets or involved in Shubhakartari yoga. This may indicate good marital karma, or a personality who will have a good effect on other people. Shubha-yoga can also be caused within one house. For example, if Jupiter is in the ninth house at 15 degrees, with Venus in the same house at 5 degrees, and Mercury is in the same house at 25 degrees, Subhakartari yoga is caused. In this case, Jupiter is fortified, being surrounded by good planets; and thus the person will have good fortune under the categories ruled by Jupiter, like good finances, good children, religious nature, etc.

Obhayachari Yoga. If the Sun is surrounded by benefic planets, a Shubha-yoga is formed, which is called Obhayachari yoga. The person will have enthusiasm, a strong and effulgent appearance, will be appreciated by many and endowed with leadership qualities.

Dhurdhura Yoga. If the Moon is surrounded by good planets, a benefic yoga called Dhurdhura is formed. The person will have a strong mind, will be sensitive and concerned about the welfare of others, and will be blessed with the good things of the world.

Gajakesari yoga. If Jupiter is in a quadrant from the Moon, this will be a generous person, occupying an important position and usually endowed with a spiritual mind.

Adhi yoga. Benefic planets in the sixth, seventh and eighth houses from the Moon. An affluent life with popularity, and good health and character may be expected.

Amala yoga. Benefic planets in the tenth house from the Moon or the ascendant. Widespread reputation, success in the profession, good character and charitable deeds may be expected.

The Five Yogas for Great Enjoyment (Pancha Mahapurusa Yogas)

1. Hamsa Yoga. Jupiter in a quadrant in its own sign or exaltation sign creates Hamsa-yoga. Hamsa means "swan," and this yoga indicates a very benefic, godly character. If Jupiter is in the first, fourth, seventh or tenth house in its own sign Sagittarius or Pisces or in its exaltation sign Cancer, this yoga is manifest. The person may be wealthy, educated or involved in righteous deeds, depending on which house Jupiter is in. If there is Hamsa-yoga, predict good luck under the categories ruled by the house that it is in. For example, if Hamsa-yoga is present in the fourth house the person will own property, will have a good heart, a good education and good friends.

This understanding should be applied to all yogas or to reading a chart in general. If there are good influences on a particular house, the things represents by that house will flourish in life. For example, if the person has good planets influencing the second house or benefic yogas connected with the second house, they may enjoy family life or good earnings or will be philosophically inclined.

2. Malavya yoga. This is caused by Venus being in its own sign or exaltation sign in a quadrant (the first, fourth, seventh or tenth house). This endows a person with strong senses, material opulence, sexual pleasures and talent as a teacher or artist.

3. Bhadra yoga. This is caused by Mercury being in a quadrant in its own sign or exaltation sign. This indicates intellectual or literary achievements. The person will be friendly, well-dressed, talented in communications and helpful to his or her relatives.

4. Ruchaka yoga. This is caused by Mars being in a quadrant in its own sign or exaltation sign. This indicates a person of much energy. They will have a martial spirit or leadership qualities. They may rule over property and have success in competition, athletics, agriculture, or any of the categories ruled by Mars.

5. Sasi yoga. This is caused by Saturn being in a quadrant in its own sign or exaltation sign. This will be a very productive person who can enjoy good longevity, who can influence the lives of many people, or who will be written in the pages of history. There may be a tendency towards earning by low class methods. There are many more benefic yogas, even hundreds of them. I refer the reader to Dr. B.V. Raman's book "Three Hundred Important Combinations" for further research. However, if the horoscope does not have benefic planets in prominent places like the quadrants and trines and if the horoscope has none of the yogas mentioned above, it is unlikely that any of the other yogas which you may become familiar with will have much effect.

Parivarthana Yogas

These yogas are caused when two planets exchange houses. For example, if Mercury is in the Sun's sign, Leo, and the Sun is in Mercury's sign, Virgo, then the Sun and Mercury are involved in Parivarthana Yoga. These yogas can be benefic, mediocre or malefic according to whether the planets involved are strong, mediocre or malefic, and especially according to which houses the planets involved in the yoga are lords of. That is, if both planets are lords of good houses (say, Mercury is lord of the fifth house and Sun is lord of the fourth house) then the yoga is benefic and it will promote the affairs of the houses ruled by the planets, as well as promoting the affairs ruled by the planets themselves. In that instance, if the lords of the fourth and fifth houses exchange signs, the person may become well educated, or may make good property investments, or may become an advisor to important people. You make the interpretation by mixing the ideas represented by the houses owned, and then judging according to the horoscope in general which of the affairs ruled by the houses may manifest. In this example, with the lords of the fourth and fifth exchanging, the fourth rules higher education, property, friendships, etc. and the fifth house rules intelligence, socializing, investments, etc.

So I have mixed the ideas of both houses; and arrived at the interpretation that a person with that parivarthana yoga may rise in educational circles or may make good investments in property. Now if in the rest of the chart, Jupiter is debilitated, the person may not prosper in educational circles (as Jupiter rules teaching); and if Mars, the indicator of property, is debilitated or in the 12th house, the house of loss, the interpretation about good investments in property may not be correct. **This is a good rule to follow:** look for several indications in a horoscope that point in one direction. If you find three or four indications that a person will be religious or wealthy, predict it. Do not make bold statements without having your suspicions confirmed by several indications in the horoscope.

Now, back to the Parivarthana Yogas. If the lords of good houses exchange houses, good results are to be expected. If the lords of less important houses exchange, mediocre or negligible results may manifest. And the lords of bad houses exchanging with lords of good houses reduce the potency of the horoscope. For example, the lords of the ninth and first houses exchanging make for a fortunate and religious person. The lords of the tenth and first exchanging make for fame and fortune. The lords of the fifth and tenth make one well-known, educated and the parent of good children. The lords of the first and second exchanging bring money easily to the person. Now, the lords of the eighth and first house exchanging is a yoga for chronic disease and obnoxious habits. The lords of the twelfth and fifth exchanging indicates loss of children.

Malefic Yogas

We have previously discussed Shubhakartari yoga, a benefic situation where houses or planets are surrounded by good planets. Similarly, there is **Papakartari yoga**, where houses or planets are surrounded by malefic influences. For example, Rahu in the sixth house and Saturn in the eighth house causes a Papakartari yoga to the seventh house and afflicts the marital karma or the ability to relate to others. Malefic planets surrounding the ascendant cause a diseased body or a mean character. Another example of Papakartari yoga is; Mars at 5 degrees Aquarius, Jupiter at 15 degrees Aquarius, and Rahu at 28 degrees Aquarius. Jupiter is sandwiched in between the malefics Mars and Rahu (causing papakartari yoga). The person will have weaknesses under the categories ruled by Jupiter, that is, debts, problems with children, liver disease, arguments with religious people, etc.

The basic principle is that the lords of malefic houses (lords of the sixth, eighth and twelfth especially) cause malefic effects wherever they are situated. You would prefer to have these malefic lords away from the good houses, the quadrants and trines, so that they may not disturb the important things in life. In fact, lords of the sixth, eighth and twelfth in bad houses, like the sixth, eighth or twelfth, cause fairly good yogas.

Severe malefic yogas are caused by the lords of the first, fifth, ninth and tenth in the sixth, eighth or twelfth houses.

The lord of the tenth in these places is called **Duryoga**. This may make one unable to enjoy the fruits of one's work. The lord of the ninth in the sixth, eighth or twelfth makes a person luckless, and they have to struggle for whatever they gain in life.

The Moon aspected by malefic planets causes mental misery. Rahu aspecting the Moon can indicate intoxicative tendencies. Mars aspecting the Moon indicates anger and aggression. Saturn aspecting the Moon gives loneliness and depression. As with any astrological rules, these statements are not to be taken verbatim. You have to judge the house position, sign position, lordship, etc., before ascribing benefic or malefic qualities to anything in the chart.

Kemadruma yoga is caused when there are no benefics aspecting the Moon or no planets on either sign of the Moon. This gives dirty habits, loneliness, cruelty, sickness during childhood and other problems.

Sakata yoga is caused by the Moon being in the sixth, eighth or twelfth house from Jupiter. Sakata means the "wheel," and this yoga indicates radical changes in fortune in life; that is, at one time the person will live comfortably and at other times they will be poor and insignificant.

Kalasarpa yoga. This indicates a person who is suffering from a curse or from weak fortune. It is caused when the seven major planets are in between Rahu and Ketu. It is usually an indication of some serious misdeeds in the past life, which results in bad association and engagement in the four major sinful activities; that is, meat-eating, illicit sex, intoxication and gambling.

Combustion of planets. When any of the planets are too close to the Sun, they become combust or burned by the Sun's energy, and are unable to manifest any of their potencies. Ancient texts give the exact degree of proximity to the Sun for each planet to cause combustion. As a general rule, if a planet is within five degrees of the Sun, it is combust. Mercury and Venus are always close to the Sun, so they may suffer less from this position. If a planet is within the same navamsa as the Sun, the effects are acute.

The Sun-god, who in this age is known as Vivasvan (refer to *Bhagavad-gita As It Is*, fourth chapter), is tremendously effulgent and is the king of planets. If the Sun-god came into the same house as you or I, we would become insignificant. Similarly, when planets are too close to the Sun, they cannot manifest their own potencies.

Again we refer the reader to Dr. B.V. Raman's book, *Three Hundred Important Combinations*, for further research into Shubha (benefic) and Ashubha (malefic) yogas. The study of yogas and the ability to recognize the important yogas may be the most important factor in judging a horoscope. A single planet in a good sign and a good house is not as important as the combined influence of several planets on any sign or house. There will be many charts with, for example, exalted Saturn in the tenth house. By itself, this may not raise the person up to great professional success. If there is, however, a Raja-yoga of Saturn and Venus influencing the tenth house, the person can definitely expect a high status in the profession or the chance to do significant work for humanity. If a malefic Sun is also influencing this Raja-yoga in the tenth house, you have to reduce your expectations proportionately.

In other words, the study of yogas, as with the study of the horoscope in general, is a delicate subject and requires the consideration of many factors before a definite prediction can be made. For example, if the lord of the ninth house is involved in yoga, it is very fortunate, but if the lord of the ninth house is simultaneously the lord of the sixth house, and if it is in a debilitated navamsa, or if it is aspected by the lord of the twelfth house, then your expectations for the amount of potency the lord of the ninth has, should be reduced. As one should take one's eternal relationship with God seriously by practicing yoga, so one should take the consideration of yogas in the horoscope seriously.

ASPECTS

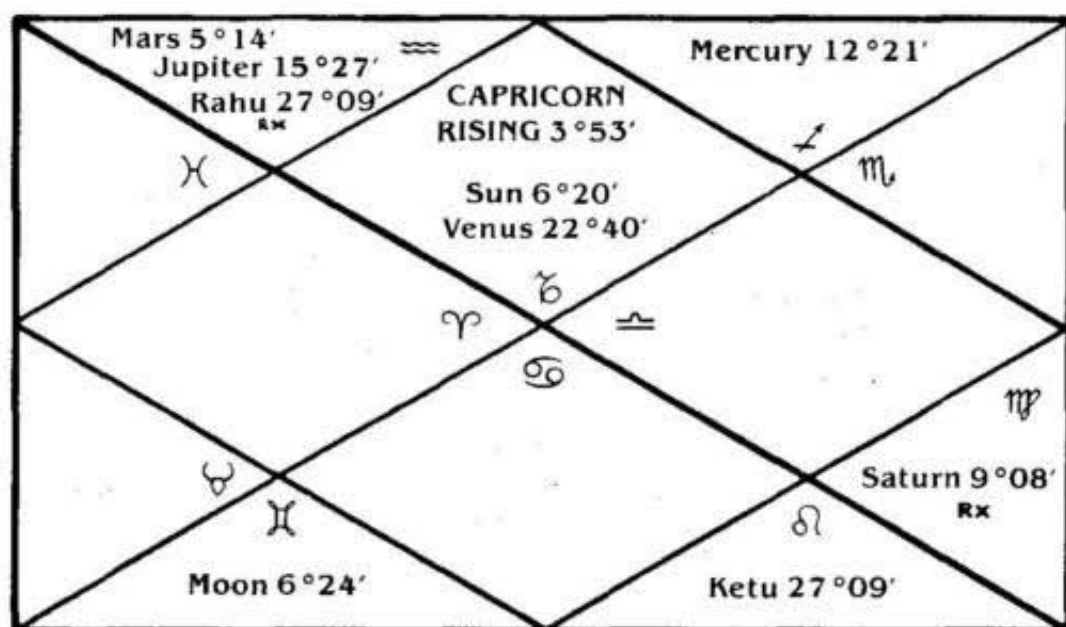
When a planet aspects a house or another planet, it means that it casts its influence upon the house or planet. For example, say we are trying to understand how Mars will act in a person's life, or how the seven-year major period of Mars will manifest. If Mars is aspected by Jupiter in the horoscope, then Mars will manifest to a a good degree the qualities of Jupiter. Mars, the planet of action, being aspected by the planet of piety Jupiter, would generally indicate that the person would perform some pious deeds. But say Jupiter is debilitated in the chart. Then the person's actions (represented by Mars) would take on the impious, untruthful or unfortunate qualities of debilitated Jupiter, especially during the seven-year major period of Mars.

As a simple example we can say that a performer may have his own personal style, but upon seeing other performers he may incorporate some of their styles into his own. Similarly, if a planet or house is aspected by one or more planets, it will take on the qualities of the aspecting planets. More references on aspects will be found in the later chapter of Example Horoscopes.

Each planet has a full aspect, a $3/4$ aspect, a $1/2$ aspect and a $1/4$ aspect. Most astrologers only take into account the full aspect; I think this method is simple but sufficient. A list of the full aspects that each planet gives is as follows:

THE SUN	aspects the seventh house from it
THE MOON	aspects the seventh house from it
MARS	4th, 7th and 8th houses
MERCURY	7th house
JUPITER	5th, 7th and 9th
VENUS	7th house
SATURN	3rd, 7th and 10th
RAHU	5th, 7th and 9th
KETU	5th, 7th and 9th

Count the sign that the planet is in as the first house and go forward. For example, say Jupiter is in Aries and the Moon is in Leo. Leo is the fifth sign from Aries, and thus the Moon receives a full aspect from Jupiter. We will herewith include an example horoscope listing all the full aspects of the planets.



SUN—aspects the 7th house

MOON—aspects Mercury and the 12th house

MARS—aspects Ketu, Saturn and the 5th, 8th and 9th houses

MERCURY—aspects the Moon and the 6th house

JUPITER—aspects the Moon, Ketu and the 6th, 8th and 10th houses

VENUS—aspects the 7th house

SATURN—aspects the Moon and the 3rd, 6th and 11th houses

RAHU—aspects the Moon, Ketu and the 6th, 8th and 10th houses

KETU—aspects Mercury, Jupiter, Mars and Rahu and the 2nd, 4th and 12th houses.

Section Three:

Predictive Techniques



PREDICTING THE FUTURE BASED ON THE PLANETARY PERIODS

In this section we'll study several methods for understanding what might occur at different times in a person's life. The four elements I employ, which give a very complete picture of life's events, are 1) the planetary major period, 2) the planetary sub-period, 3) the planetary transits, and 4) the yearly chart.

All the events indicated by these four factors should occur in a person's life at the indicated time. We have to try to synthesize these factors, using intelligence and common sense, in order to grasp the exact way something will happen. We also must know the priorities of these four factors. I estimate that 60% importance should be given to the planetary major period, 20% importance to the planetary sub-period, and the remaining 20% influence is divided amongst the transits and the indications of the yearly chart.

Let's take an example to put this into perspective. A person goes through the major period of Jupiter from 1988 to 2004. We must use the four factors to anticipate what might occur in these years of his life. And we must use the facts given previously in this book to predict what the major period and sub-period will be like. For example, if Jupiter is well-placed in the horoscope (birth chart), then the major period of Jupiter overall (1988 to 2004) will be good, and the things represented by Jupiter may manifest to a good degree. That is, he may earn good wealth and have children and religious inclinations. Overall, the major period for sixteen years will be 60% like that. These things will come to the forefront especially during the sub-period of Jupiter, which goes for the first two years, one month and eighteen days of the major period. Then, in the sub-period of Saturn for the next two and a half years (these calculations are explained later on), if Saturn is weak in the chart, he may experience some debt or illness, and this will manifest to a degree of about 20% in his life. Overall he'll be fairly secure due to the benefic nature of the major period of Jupiter.

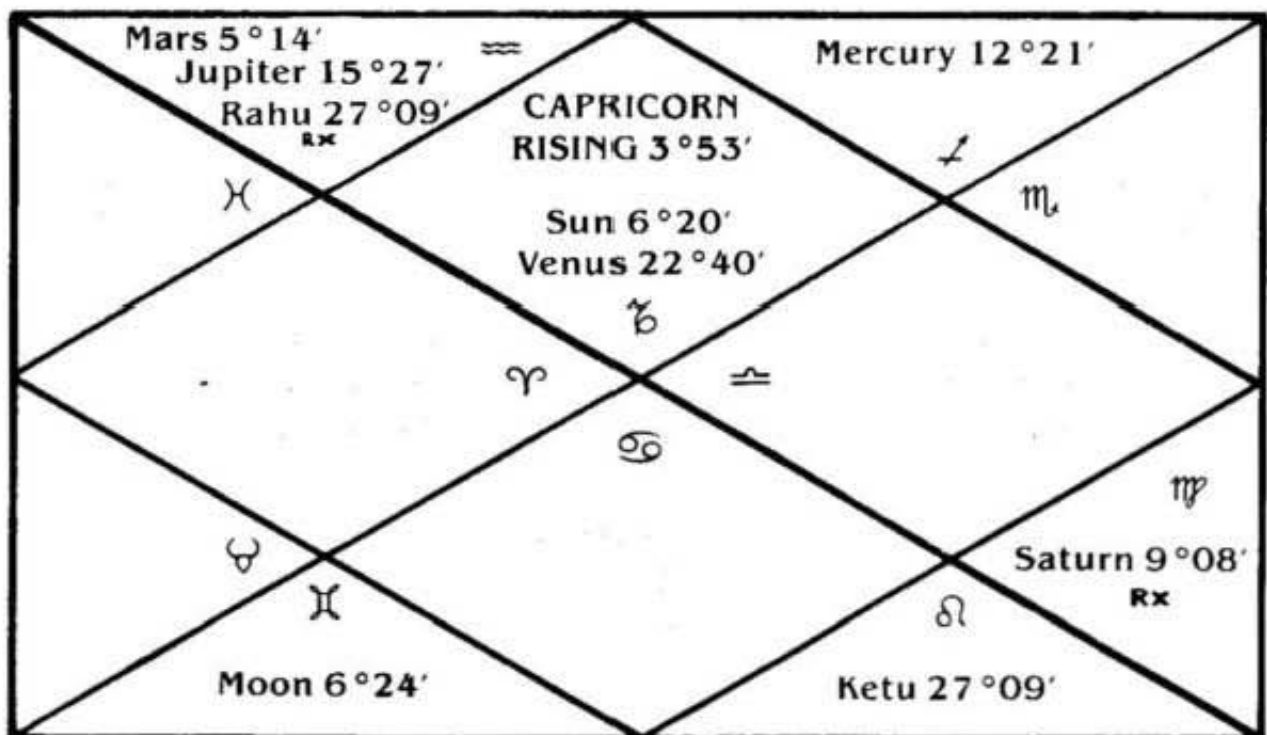
Again, in the summer of 1991, if the combined influence of the transits and the yearly chart look bad, the person may experience loss of his job, unexpected heavy expenses, etc. for a short time as another negative 20% consideration comes into the picture. But overall during this sixteen-year period he will gain his fortune, if Jupiter in the birth chart is powerfully situated.

By now we've learned how to read the strength or weakness of each planet in a horoscope. Understanding the strengths and weaknesses of each planet is the background for being able to predict what will occur in each planetary period. Most astrological books tell you what particular events to anticipate during, say, a major period of Jupiter and sub-period of Mercury. But without studying the position of these planets in the chart, such predictions may be way off the mark. I will not list general indications of each major period or sub-period in this book. I wish the reader to gather his or her own conclusions by applying what they've learned about the nature of each planet, in each sign, in each house, with each aspect it receives, each yoga it is involved in, etc. By this method you should be able to predict for yourself what will happen during different major periods or sub-periods of life. Otherwise, you can write to us at the address given in the beginning of the book for our predictive services; or contact any bonafide sidereal astrologer for interpretations and predictions. Some examples are given for learning this simple interpretive and predictive method; try and learn these methods for yourself.

Parasara, the father of Vedic astrology, gives us several different systems to use in judging the past, present and future from the birth chart. The system most in vogue and which is most suitable for this age is the *vimsottari dasha* system. I have found this method very accurate, and investigation on your part will also, assuredly, be fruitful.

The *dasha* system consists of dividing the life span into major periods (mahadashas) and sub-periods (bhuktis) ruled by the different planets. How to calculate the dates of operation of the different planetary periods is given in a previous chapter. You calculate from that method and find, for example, that a person goes through the major period of Jupiter from ages 18 to 34.

What will happen to the person during those years? *We have to consider the position of Jupiter in the birth chart and predict accordingly.* We have to look at the houses that Jupiter is lord of, the house it is in, the sign it is in, the yogas it is subject to, the aspects it receives, its position in the navamsa chart, and the intrinsic nature of Jupiter itself. If we look at Jupiter from all these perspectives we can anticipate a lot of the events that the person in the Jupiter period will go through. Let's take our example horoscope from the How to Cast Your Horoscope chapter and discuss the major period of Jupiter according to these principles.



**CONSIDERATION OF THE JUPITER PERIOD,
AGE 18 to 34, FOR THE PERSON WITH THIS
HOROSCOPE**

Consider the following points:

1. LORDSHIP. Jupiter is the lord of the malefic 12th house and lord of the 3rd, which is not one of the benefic quadrants or trines either. So it is clearly known that Jupiter is a malefic for those born under Capricorn. Experiences like losses, fruitless expenses, search after truth, wanderings, lack of stability, weakness of health (all significations of the 12th house) were all undergone. Jupiter as lord of the third house gave jobs in writing, preaching, expressiveness through music and speech, protection of property, and management.

2. HOUSE POSITION. Jupiter being in the 2nd house brought the following effects, which are all signified by the 2nd house: he started to earn his own money, he spoke religious philosophy, he traded in gems, changed dietary habits, and suffered disease from overindulgence. Look back in this book to the description of Jupiter in the 2nd house; "...earning by their learning, getting a good mate who helps them through bad times, talkative, difficulty controlling the tongue, inclined to prayer, expounding upon books of law and philosophy and enjoying the pleasures of family life." All those things were experienced in the Jupiter major period by myself (whose chart is the example horoscope). So during any planetary period, expect the things represented by the house that the planet is in to manifest in one's life.

3. SIGN POSITION. Jupiter considered from sign position; Jupiter is in Aquarius in both rasi and navamsa charts. So the qualities of Aquarius, such as devotional and mystic studies, attempts to serve humanity, popularity, unusual character, etc. were manifest. Previously in this book we gave a description of Jupiter in Aquarius as follows: "...interest in philosophy, writing ability, use of money for charitable deeds, desire to promote social reform, great help from one's friends...chronic disease, working hard but unproductively in art, company of persons of low habits, waste of money and engagement in gossip and criticisms." All of these things were manifest during the Jupiter major period. So during any planetary period, expect the things signified by the sign that the planet is in, to manifest in life.

4. YOGAS. Consider the yogas that Jupiter is involved in. Due to being sandwiched in between the malefics Mars and Rahu (papakartari yoga) the Jupiter period caused weak financial condition, death of guru, birth of no children, lack of inner peace and inability to keep vows. These are to be expected when Jupiter has weaknesses. As Jupiter is in the ninth from the Moon, there were great strides in religion, many long journeys, political involvements, help from God and obtainment of a bona fide guru (all significations of the 9th house). As Jupiter is lord of the 7th from the Moon, in the ninth from the Moon, he got a fortunate wife and did business with the public as an astrologer.

5. ASPECTS. Jupiter is conjoined with Mars and Rahu, and aspected by Ketu. During the Jupiter years he was energetic in pushing forward a cause, involved in controversy with brahmanas, and contacted a blood disease (all significations of Mars). He also experienced Rahu energy in the form of association with troubled women, time wasted with intoxicants, frustration of material ambitions, and intense spiritual experiences (all significations of Rahu associated with Jupiter). Ketu aspecting Jupiter resulted in poor finances, performance of severe austerities, service of sannyasis, spiritual initiation, liver disease.

You just have to know what are the things signified by the different planets, houses and signs. You combine those influences to arrive at different ideas for prediction. For example, if Jupiter, a spiritual planet and ruler of the 12th house (search for liberation) in this chart, is conjoined with the intense planet Rahu and aspected by the restrictive planet Ketu, and conjoined with the energetic and determined planet Mars, then during the Jupiter major period or sub-period in life, the person will become a spiritual seeker and teacher, and will have intense moments of realization, but will be a neophyte practitioner as Jupiter is a bad lord and is influenced by malefic planets.

5. NAVAMSA POSITION OF JUPITER. Jupiter is in the first house with the powerful Sun, so leadership positions, concern for spiritual advancement, company of the guru, enough money to survive comfortably, etc. were experienced during the Jupiter years. The navamsa has especially to do with marriage, so Jupiter's strong position in the navamsa, and Jupiter's conjunction with the planet ruling the seventh house in the navamsa, contributed towards his getting an excellent wife during this period.

6. INTRINSIC NATURE OF JUPITER. Jupiter is an expansive, benefic planet by nature, and it rules over teachers, priests, gurus, persons who protect or inform others, people who are secure financially, etc.; so during the major period of Jupiter those things were experienced. The person became a religious and philosophical man who earned money through those avenues. His knowledge expanded and he had many moments of deep happiness available only to those who are determined to please God.

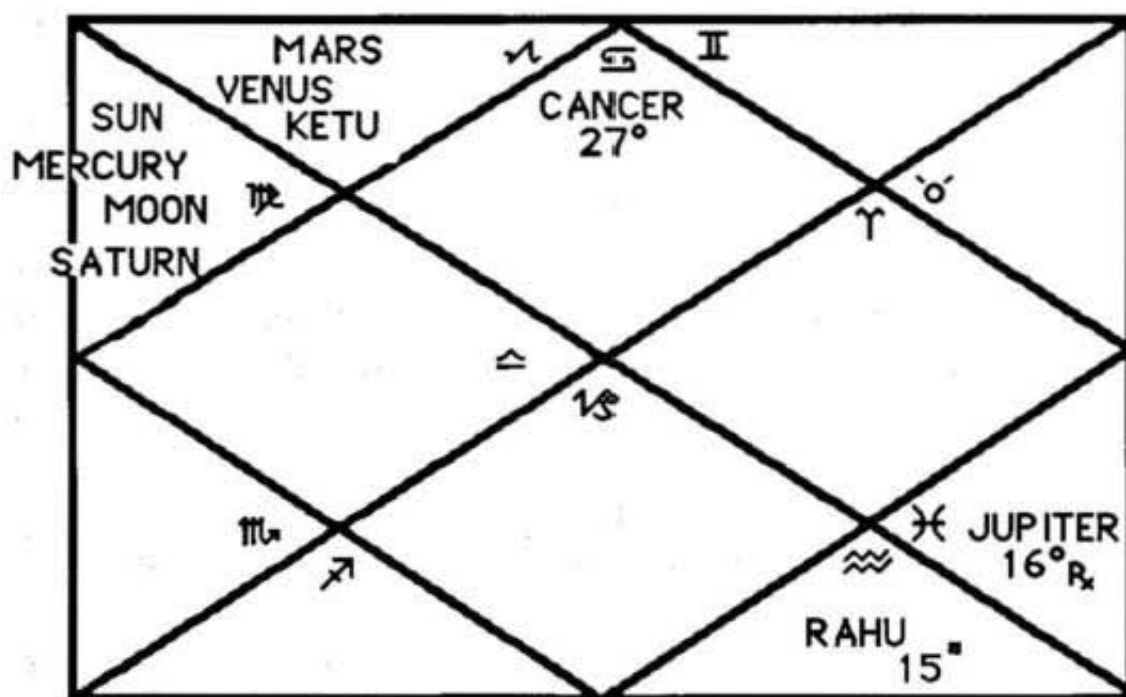
By comparison to the previous major period of Rahu (during ages 1 to 18), the Jupiter period was much wiser and more fruitful than Rahu, which was spent in sinful activities, with philosophical ignorance, athletics, family life and materialistic success. Likewise, the Saturn major period which follows Jupiter's period will bring more Saturnian experiences, like aging of the body, detachment, better work opportunities, chance to serve the public, etc. And Mercury's major period, which goes from age 53 to 70, should be read similar to the above method. Mercury is lord of the 6th house, so he will have trouble from disease and will spend much time in foreign lands; Mercury is lord of the ninth house so he will have religious experiences and possibly the chance to advise people in governmental positions. Mercury is in the 12th house so there will be an increase of renunciation. Mercury is in the seventh from the Moon so he will be involved in the education of the public.

There are a few other considerations you might wish to make when interpreting a particular planetary period. In the example chart, Jupiter is in Saturn's sign, so you will get some of the effects of Saturn's position (Saturn is in a friend's sign, in the fortunate 9th house) during the Jupiter years. This is called **dispositorship**, when you consider the position of the lord of the sign that a planet is in.

So consider the position of the **dispositor** of the planet during a planetary period. Also look at the **shad-bala** (planetary strength) of each planet if you have the calculations available. Also consider the planet from the **LUNAR and SOLAR** ascendant as you did for the natural rising sign.

By following this above system, anyone can understand quickly what to expect at different times of life in our sojourn through this human incarnation.

Now, note the duration of each planet's major period. The Sun period is 6 years long, the Moon 10 years, Mars 7, Rahu 18, Jupiter 16, Saturn 19, Mercury 17, Ketu 7 and Venus 20. After Venus' period the cycle returns again to the Sun period, Moon, Mars, etc. Recapping, we have to calculate which planetary period is in effect at birth. Let's say the Mars period has 20 days to go at birth. Thus the person is under three weeks of the major period of Mars, then the 18-year Rahu period begins, then 16 years of Jupiter, etc. And it is according to the strong, mediocre or weak position of the planet in the birth chart that one predicts strong, mediocre or weak karma during that planetary period in life. Just so we can understand the matter thoroughly without error, let's look at the major planetary periods in another example horoscope, using the above method of prediction.



Major period of Rahu: age 5 to 23

Major period of Jupiter: age 23 to 39

In this example horoscope, we find that the person goes through the major period of Rahu from age 5 to 23, and the Jupiter major period from age 23 to 39. Let's consider these periods with reference to the method discussed previously.

1. Lordship. Rahu has no lordship. Rahu is a shadow planet which acts like the lord of the sign it is in. Thus Rahu being in Aquarius, Saturn's sign, will act like Saturn. Saturn is a malefic lord for one born under Cancer rising. So the negative nature of Saturn will manifest during the 18-year major period of Rahu. Saturn is lord of the seventh house, which rules interaction with others, sex and business, etc. So we may surmise that this person had some bad company during these years, and was unmarried and had few business opportunities. Saturn being in Mercury's sign, next to Mercury, indicates plenty of educational affairs during these years.

Now Jupiter is the favorable lord of the ninth house, which is the house of good fortune, religious learning, long distance travel, rewards for past pious actions, furthering the dynasty, popularity with the public, etc. During the Jupiter period he became a world-famous man, travelling around the globe, making huge amounts of money, fathering at least four children, becoming quite interested in spiritual things. Jupiter is also lord of the sixth house, which indicates foreign travel, litigation, disappointments, enemies, etc. He had experience of divorce, and wrote poems and songs expressing disappointment with war and other conflicts in society.

2. House position. Rahu is in the 8th house, the most malefic house in a horoscope. Refer back in this book, where Rahu in the 8th house is described as follows: "a quarrelsome person with questionable means of earning; involvement with poisons or drugs, suffering with public criticism, etc." So Rahu brings these things during the Rahu years.

Jupiter being in the 9th house is very fortunate. Read previously where Jupiter in the ninth house is described; "A sagacious and principled person, learned in laws or religion, who travels overseas and gets the opportunity to preach what they have learned. They are secure financially and have students or children. They are faithful and can become influential teachers or examples for society." Now, during the Jupiter years, this man has travelled all over, has written songs about spiritual realization which are heard regularly by millions of people, has made a fortune, has had several children, etc. So you see how the influence of the house position of planets is important in determining what will happen to the person during that planetary period. This is a rather extreme example of going from a particularly bad planet (Rahu in the 8th house) to a very powerful planet (Jupiter in the 9th), and not all charts will have this "rags to riches" type of karma. I have chosen this example because it is very clear to see that one planetary period will be quite strong and one will be very weak.

3. Sign position. Rahu in Aquarius is fairly good, but basically it will act like Saturn, which is not a good planet for Cancer rising, and which is combust or too close to the Sun, and which is debilitated in the navamsa. So the Rahu years were not expansive or fulfilling and more or less were a waste of time. Jupiter, on the other hand, is in its own sign Pisces, which is described previously as follows: "A sincere person with a service mood (he is trying to bring peace and knowledge to humanity); talent in nursing, teaching, advising in financial matters and working with children (he has taught spiritual principles to the world, and has provided a wealthy life-style for his several children); softness of heart and psychic perceptions may be noted (he wrote songs like *Driven to Tears* which decries the suffering people put each other through, and he has expressed appreciation for Krishna conscious literature like *Bhagavad-gita*, the ultimate mystic text); a diplomatic person, sometimes with dual marriage (he's working on his second marriage now)."

4. Yogas. Rahu is aspected by the yogakaraka Mars, so he must have enjoyed some athletics and must have been well-provided for by his parents when he was in the Rahu major period, but otherwise there are no great yogas for a planet in the 8th house. Jupiter however is involved in Gajakesari Yoga, which brings spiritual qualities, good reputation and financial success; it is involved in Hamsa Yoga, being in its own sign in the seventh house from the Moon, so the Jupiter period definitely can bring strong fortune.

5. Aspects. Rahu as previously mentioned, is aspected by the yogakaraka Mars, and so is Jupiter. Rahu is aspected by the malefic lord Venus. Jupiter is aspected by the lord of the ascendant, the lord of the 5th, and by exalted Mercury. During the Jupiter years, the effects of exalted Mercury, like success in writing, great sales of one's work, association with Vedic knowledge, etc., became manifest.

6. Navamsa position. Rahu is weak in the twelfth house in the navamsa chart, whereas Jupiter is lord of the 1st, in the 9th house, aspected by the lord of the 9th Mars, so Jupiter looks much stronger than Rahu in the navamsa chart, and we can thus predict more success in the Jupiter years, especially in the areas represented by the navamsa chart, like marriage and partnerships.

At this point it should be obvious how to judge the effects of the different major periods of life. You have to know what each planet represents, what each sign and house represents, which planets are strong and which are mediocre or weak in the chart, and then predict the effects of the planetary periods by the above method accordingly. There are several other things to consider which give finer points of prediction, but it is not the purpose of this book to introduce more advanced principles, nor should they even be considered unless one is advanced enough to grasp the information already given in this chapter.

EFFECTS OF THE PLANETARY SUB-PERIODS

Within each major planetary period, there are nine different sub-periods of the planets. The table of sub-periods is given a few pages ahead. Consideration of the planetary sub-periods, just as we did with the planetary major periods, will help us to go into more detail on the 6-year major period of the Sun, or the 16-year major period of Jupiter. There are several ways of considering the possible effects of each planetary sub-period. The ones I use are given as follows.

1. Judge the planet according to its position in the birth chart. Use the same method you just used for determining how a planet will act in its major period. If you wish to find out what will happen to a person in the sub-period of Saturn, consider the position of Saturn in the birth chart, according to lordship, house position, sign position, yogas, aspects, navamsa position, position from the lunar and solar ascendant, etc. This means that if a person has two good planets in his chart, say Saturn and Venus, then the Saturn major period or sub-period will be good, and the Venus major period or sub-period will also be good.

2. When determining the effects of a planetary sub-period, consider the benefic or malefic **juxtaposition** of the planet ruling the major period and the planet ruling the sub-period. Say a person is in the major period of Jupiter, sub-period of Venus. If these planets are in good houses (1,4,5,7,9,10,11) from each other, the sub-period will be better than if they are in malefic houses (3,6,8,12) from each other. For example, if a person is going through the major period of Jupiter in the 2nd house and the sub-period of Venus in the first house, there will be some malefic effects of that Venus sub-period, because Venus is in the 12th house from Jupiter. When counting houses, always count the house or planet that you are starting from as the first house. So if Jupiter is in the fourth house, and Venus is in the sixth house, Venus is in the 3rd house from Jupiter.

3. Consider the natural relationship of the planet ruling the major period and the planet ruling the sub-period. If these two planets are friendly to each other, then the sub-period will be smoother than if the two planets were neutral or inimical towards each other.

4. Consider the intrinsic nature of each planet. If one is in the major period of Jupiter, which is a spiritually pure planet, and one is in the sub-period of the sensual planet Venus, then one will have a conflict between self-realization and sense gratification at that time. Also, since Jupiter and Venus are both natural benefics, the person may have more celestial experiences than if they were going through the major period of Mars, sub-period of Saturn, because Saturn and Mars are both malefic by nature.

5. Books that are already on the market list several events for each sub-period in each major period. That is, there are certain events expected during the Sun-Sun period (Sun major period, Sun sub-period), certain events to be anticipated during the Sun-Moon period, the Sun-Mars period, etc. I am not going to list these in this book. You can refer to the many books that are available from our company or from different book stores. It is more important to predict events from the methods I have given on the preceeding pages than to quote books. One should consider the major period and the sub-period according to their positions in the birth chart as much more important than the predictions given for planetary periods that do not consider the position of the planets in the chart. That is the major reason for my not listing them in this book. By using the methods I've explained one can come to very accurate predictions for the different periods of life.

Besides the influence of the major periods and the sub-periods, one should consider the influence of the sub-sub periods and even sub-sub-sub periods. These are given in the book *Parasara Hora-Sastra*. In my personal practice I like to consider the effects of the major period, sub-period, the transits and the yearly chart. If one is so expert that he can go into sub-sub periods, then he should predict events for the sub-sub-period according to the position of the planet ruling the sub-sub-period in the birth chart. In the previous chapters of this book, we have attempted to describe how one can understand the strength or weakness of each planet in the chart and one can thus predict different events in each planetary period accordingly. First one should grasp these subjects very thoroughly before one attempts to predict sub-sub periods, or to read computerized print-outs of the 15 varga charts. I have seen colleagues in this science who look to the dasamsa charts and the astakavarga readings before they even know the essence of interpreting a horoscope.

For example, there was a dispute about the actual horoscope of the great spiritual master His Divine Grace A.C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupada. One chart had him with Capricorn rising, with exalted Saturn in the tenth and Jupiter in the 8th. Another chart (see the section of this book called example horoscopes) had him with Sagittarius rising and Jupiter in the ninth. Now if one understands the most basic principles of astrology, one would know that it is more likely for a great saintly person to be born under the holy sign of Sagittarius with the lord of the ascendant (Jupiter) in the ninth house of religion, than for such person to be born under the lower-class sign of Capricorn with the ascendant lord exalted in the tenth house (the house of artha or economic development). If one has no simple sense about such things, going into divisional charts and sub-sub periods will be pretty fruitless, in my opinion. One has to know the ABCs of a science before graduating to the advanced class. This book is intended to help people get a good understanding of themselves and their destiny by understanding the basics of astrology, and I pretend no greater ambition than that.

PLANETARY SUB-PERIODS

	Sun Sub-period	Moon Sub-period	Mars Sub-period	Rahu Sub-period	Jupiter Sub-period	Saturn Sub-period	Mercury Sub-period	Ketu Sub-period	Venus Sub-period
	Month Day	Month Day	Month Day	Month Day	Month Day	Month Day	Month Day	Month Day	Month Day
Sun Major Period	3 18	6 0	4 6	10 24	9 18	11 12	10 6	4 6	12 0
Moon Major Period	6 0	10 0	7 0	18 0	16 0	19 0	17 0	7 0	20 0
Mars Major Period	4 6	7 0	4 27	12 18	11 6	13 9	11 27	4 27	14 0
Rahu Major Period	10 24	18 0	12 18	32 12	28 24	34 6	30 18	12 18	36 0
Jupiter Major Period	9 18	16 0	11 6	28 24	25 18	30 12	27 6	11 6	32 0
Saturn Major Period	11 12	19 0	13 9	34 6	30 12	36 3	32 9	13 9	38 0
Mercury Major Period	10 6	17 0	11 27	30 18	27 6	32 9	28 27	11 27	34 0
Ketu Major Period	4 6	7 0	4 27	12 18	11 6	13 9	11 27	4 27	14 0
Venus Major Period	12 0	20 0	14 0	36 0	32 0	38 0	34 0	14 0	40 0

HOW TO USE THIS TABLE:

Say you have calculated that a person goes through the 16-year major period of Jupiter from April 4, 1988 to April 4, 2004. Within that 16-year major period he will go through nine sub-periods. The sub-periods always start with the same planetary period that rules the major period; as such the Jupiter major period starts with the sub-period of Jupiter. According to the above table the Jupiter sub-period lasts for two years, one month and 18 days. Calculate these sub-periods using each month as having thirty days. Here's an example.

Month	Day	Year
4	4	1988
+ 1	18	2
<hr/>		
5	22	1990

This means that the Jupiter sub-period of the Jupiter major period goes from 4-4-88 to 5-22-90. Then comes the sub-period of Saturn, then Mercury, Ketu, Venus, Sun, Moon, Mars and Rahu.

JUPITER MAJOR PERIOD 4-4-88 to 4-4-04

4-4-88 to 5-22-90	Jupiter sub-period
5-22-90 to 12-4-92	Saturn sub-period
12-4-92 to 3-10-95	Mercury sub-period
3-10-95 to 2-16-96	Ketu sub-period
2-16-96 to 10-16-98	Venus sub-period
10-16-98 to 8-4-99	Sun sub-period
8-4-99 to 12-4-00	Moon sub-period
12-4-00 to 11-10-01	Mars sub-period
11-10-01 to 4-4-04	Rahu sub-period

The major periods and sub-periods always go in this order; Sun, Moon, Mars, Rahu, Jupiter, Saturn, Mercury, Ketu, Venus, then back to Sun, Moon, etc. As such, after the major period of Jupiter ends for the above example horoscope, he enters the major period of Saturn, which lasts for 19 years, from 4-4-2004 to 4-4-2023.

TRANSITS

Transits are the movements of the planets through the different stars and signs. For example, when Jupiter is in the sign of Pisces we say that Jupiter is transitting Pisces. All of the planets are moving through the stars and signs, usually in a forward motion (from Aries to Taurus to Gemini, etc.) but sometimes there is a seemingly reverse motion when the planet is *retrograde*, and the planet may go backwards (from Taurus to Aries, etc.). Either way, the movement of each planet through different signs affects each of us in a particular way.

In this chapter we shall give the effects of the transits of the major planets Jupiter and Saturn, and the transits of the Sun and the Moon. The other planets are also influential, but their transits are not as influential as these four. You can consult several of the literatures in the Bibliography for the effects of the other planets in transit. For myself, I usually just consult the transits of Saturn, Jupiter, the Sun and Moon, and this is sufficient to give a good picture of how the transits of a particular day, month or year will affect us.

The effects of the transits as given on the following pages are all to be judged by the following system. Look at the sign the Moon is in in your birth chart. Count that as house number one. Count the house transits in order from the Moon sign. For example, Jupiter was in Aquarius from Feb. 1986 to Feb. 1987. If in your birth chart, the Moon is in the sign of Pisces, then from Feb. of 86 to Feb. of 87, Jupiter was transitting the twelfth house from your Moon. Take as another example, the Sun. The Sun is in the sign of Scorpio from Nov. 16 to Dec. 15. Now, for a person with the Moon in the sign of Pisces, the Sun would be transitting the 9th house from Nov. 16 to Dec. 15, since Scorpio is the ninth house or sign from Pisces.

In this Vedic, or sidereal, or eastern system of astrology, the effects of the transits are not as important as the effects of the major planetary period that one is in, nor are they as important as the effects of the sub-period that one is in. That is, about 60% of your estimation of what will occur at a particular time in one's life should be derived from your evaluation of the major period. For example, if one is in the 16-year major period of Jupiter, and Jupiter is well-situated in the 9th house of the horoscope, you can expect good financial luck, happiness through children, spiritual progress and long journeys during that 16 years. Within that 16-year period there are nine sub periods of the different planets, which will create better or worse effects. The effects of the sub periods should be considered as about 20% of the influence on one's life. The other 20% of your predictions should be considered from the influences of the combined planetary transits.

TRANSITS OF SATURN

Saturn changes signs every two and a half years, usually. It is the slowest moving planet but is very influential over human affairs. Saturn's transits are particularly important in regards to one's employment situation, one's association or environment, and one's general health and frame of mind. There is a well-known Saturn movement called the *sade-sati*, which is the seven years when Saturn moves across the sign tenanted by the Moon in one's birth chart. Say, for example, that one is born with the Moon in the sign of Gemini. When Saturn passes through the twelfth house from the Moon (or Taurus in this case), the first house from the Moon (Gemini) and the second house from the Moon (Cancer), the person experiences the *sade-sati*.

The first time one experiences *sade-sati* in one's life, one feels mental confusion and goes through personal crisis. The second time it occurs one changes one's directions in life, becomes more involved in economic development and may experience death of parents. The third time it occurs in one's life one may have renunciation, physical illness or death.

First we will give a schedule of which sign Saturn will be in for the remainder of this century, and next we will give some basic effects of Saturn's movements through the twelve houses. Remember that the first house will be the sign that the Moon is in in your birth chart. For example, again, if the Moon is in Aries in your birth chart, then when Saturn goes through Aries, that is the first house transit. When Saturn goes through Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, etc. it will be the second, third, fourth house transit.

Saturn's sign positions for the rest of the century

- ♏ Saturn is in the sign of Scorpio; all of 1986 through Dec. 17, 1987
- ♐ Saturn is in Sagittarius from ; Dec. 17, 1987 to Mar. 19, 1990
- ♑ Saturn is in Capricorn from; Mar. 19, 1990 to June 21, 1990
- ♐ Saturn is in Sagittarius from; June 21, 1990 to Dec. 15, 1990
- ♑ Saturn is in Capricorn again from; Dec. 15, 1990 to Mar. 5, 1993
- ♒ Saturn is in Aquarius from; Mar. 5, 1993 to June 2, 1995
- ♓ Saturn is in Pisces from; June 2, 1995 to August 10, 1995
- ♒ Saturn is back in Aquarius from; Aug. 10, 1995 to Feb. 16, 1996
- ♓ Saturn is in Pisces from; Feb. 16, 1996 to Apr. 17, 1998
- ♈ Saturn is in Aries from; Apr. 17, 1998 until June 2000.

EFFECTS OF SATURN'S TRANSITS THROUGH THE HOUSES

SATURN TRANSITING THE FIRST HOUSE:

Personal crisis, weakness of health, visits to foreign lands, sinful temptations and burdensome responsibilities.

SATURN TRANSITING THE SECOND HOUSE:

Financial expenses, sickness to family members, tendency to speak critically, dietary restrictions.

SATURN TRANSITTING THE THIRD HOUSE:

Gain of new income, acquisition of various paraphernalia, getting servants, increased health and happiness, success in competition.

SATURN TRANSITTING THE FOURTH HOUSE:

Discontent within oneself, sickness to the mother, possible change of residence, bad company, trouble within domestic life.

SATURN TRANSITTING THE FIFTH HOUSE:

Investment losses, sickness to or separation from children, interest in prayers, stomach complaints, opportunities to teach.

SATURN TRANSITTING THE SIXTH HOUSE:

Freedom from disease, conquering opponents, enjoying the company of the opposite sex and good employment opportunities.

SATURN TRANSITTING THE SEVENTH HOUSE:

Illness to the mate; wearisome travelling; arguments or litigation with others; business weakens.

SATURN TRANSITTING THE EIGHTH HOUSE:

Feelings of distress or understanding the futility of material affairs; near-death experience; scandalous temptations; philosophical inquiries; death of elders.

SATURN TRANSITTING THE NINTH HOUSE:

Irreligious activities; sickness to the father; arguments with one's leader or employer; charitable activities or involvements in welfare work; irregular habits and bad luck.

SATURN TRANSITTING THE TENTH HOUSE:

Hard work or new employment; learning new crafts; insults or blame and suffering from enmity from others; back pain, boredom with one's work.

SATURN TRANSITTING THE ELEVENTH HOUSE:

Unexpected gains or promotions; getting gifts; becoming cruel or overbearing towards others; increased influence over others; good luck and happiness.

SATURN TRANSITTING THE TWELFTH HOUSE:

Loss of position, possible fine or hospitalization, exile or delays while in faraway places, separation from dear ones, many expenses, increase of spiritual renunciation.

TRANSITS OF JUPITER

Jupiter changes signs usually once each year. Its transits are important in the areas that Jupiter governs, such as financial affairs, dealings with children, religious life, etc. There is another fact to be considered about the transits of Jupiter, or Saturn, or any of the planets. Each planet rules a certain house in the birth chart. For example, if one is born with Aquarius rising, then Jupiter is the lord or ruler of the second house (which would be Pisces). Therefore, when Jupiter is in a favorable transit, second house affairs, such as earning of money, family affairs, dietary practices, etc. will become more favorable and solid. And when Jupiter is in an unfavorable position, second house affairs will suffer a bit. It is similar with the other planets. If Saturn is ruler of the tenth house, the house of occupation, and Saturn is in an unfavorable transit, then the occupational affairs will suffer a bit.

Back to the transits of Jupiter. The schedule of Jupiter's sign position for the rest of this century is given below. Remember how to read the transit. If the Moon sign in your birth chart is Pisces, then when Jupiter is transitting Pisces (Oct. 86 to Feb. 88), Jupiter is transitting your first house.

SCHEDULE OF JUPITER'S SIGN POSITION

JUPITER IN ARIES	June 16, 1987 to Oct. 26, 1987
JUPITER IN PISCES	Oct. 26, 1987 to Feb. 3, 1988
JUPITER IN ARIES	Feb. 3, 1988 to June 20, 1988
JUPITER IN TAURUS	June 20, 1988 to July 2, 1989
JUPITER IN GEMINI	July 2, 1989 to July 21, 1990
1 JUPITER IN CANCER	July 21, 1990 to Aug. 15, 1991
2 JUPITER IN LEO	Aug. 15, 1991 to Sept. 12, 1992
3 JUPITER IN VIRGO	Sept. 12, 1992 to Oct. 12, 1993
4 JUPITER IN LIBRA	Oct. 12, 1993 to Nov. 11, 1994
5 JUPITER IN SCORPIO	Nov. 11, 1994 to Dec. 7, 1995
6 JUPITER IN SAGITTARIUS	Dec. 7, 1995 to Dec. 25, 1996
7 JUPITER IN CAPRICORN	Dec. 25, 1996 to Jan. 9, 1998
8 JUPITER IN AQUARIUS	Jan. 9, 1998 to May 26, 1998
9 JUPITER IN PISCES	May 26, 1998 to Sept. 10, 1998
8 JUPITER IN AQUARIUS	Sept. 10, 1998 to Jan. 13, 1999
9 JUPITER IN PISCES	Jan. 13, 1999 to May 27, 1999
10 JUPITER IN ARIES	May 27, 1999 to June of 2000

EFFECTS OF JUPITER'S TRANSITS

JUPITER TRANSITTING THE 1ST HOUSE:

This transit gives better finances than the previous year and you may learn some new and helpful information. Travel or change of residence may occur. It is a good year for mothers and teachers. Watch for being selfish and spiritually neglectful. Uncertainty over your future arises.

JUPITER TRANSITTING THE 2ND HOUSE:

This period should bring excellent financial opportunities, the chance to teach or preach what one has learned, more happiness in family life, and better dietary habits.

JUPITER TRANSITTING THE 3RD HOUSE:

Obstacles at one's work and making bad choices may be expected. It is a good transit for writers or persons who make their living with their hands. Danger to relatives arises. Acquisition of new equipment occurs.

JUPITER TRANSITTING THE 4TH HOUSE:

Accept the inevitable. It is a year of disappointment with your environment or with your company. It is great for educational affairs and investments on the car or house. You may have revelations within the heart or reformation of character.

JUPITER TRANSITTING THE 5TH HOUSE:

There are good investments, socializing with VIPs, happiness from children. There is progress in study and in prayer, and the enjoyment of entertainment. A good transit for financial gains and increased fame.

JUPITER TRANSITTING THE 6TH HOUSE:

There is danger of debt. Opportunities you were counting on may not materialize. A good year for those in positions of service and those who work for religious groups. Expect sickness to children, enemies and stomach problems.

JUPITER TRANSITTING THE 7th HOUSE:

Improvement in marital status, success in partnerships and growth of business. It is good for short trips, signing contracts and litigation. You get some good spiritual company Give in charity.

JUPITER TRANSITTING THE 8th HOUSE:

Monetary setbacks may be expected, along with troubles to one's progeny, irreligious temptations, trouble from litigation or official displeasures. Become more disciplined. Watch out for bad company.

JUPITER TRANSITTING THE 9th HOUSE:

This is the best of Jupiter's transits and should provide a spiritual and financial boost. A year for long journeys and blessings from one's father, guru or employer. One may get good earnings and acquire gems. One's bank account grows and the chance to instruct others arises.

JUPITER TRANSITTING THE 10th HOUSE:

Impediments in the profession or boredom with one's job may be felt. One may get some bad news or spend away one's earnings. A good year for self-sacrifice, expanding one's reputation, meeting wealthy persons and giving in charity.

JUPITER TRANSITTING THE 11th HOUSE:

This is a year of gains and enjoying a position of influence. One acquires the things one desires and gets to fulfill sensual demands. Wealthy friends may be acquired and you can expect rewards for past good deeds or good return on investments.

JUPITER TRANSITTING THE 12th HOUSE:

Expenses and enforced renunciation may be expected, along with some spiritual weakness and loss of physical strength. Financial stringency, unnecessary quarrels and worries may arise. It is a good year for students and for those seeking liberation.

MONTHLY TRANSITS OF THE SUN

The Sun changes signs in the middle of each month. Its transits are quite important in relation to one's health, one's career, one's dealings with others and the general interaction of our souls with the material world. The dates of the Sun's position in the different signs will be given, and then the effect of the Sun as it transits the different houses in your chart. Remember to count the Moon sign in your birth chart as the first house transit. For example, if you are born with the Moon in Scorpio, when the Sun is in Scorpio will be your first house transit, then Sagittarius will be the second house, Capricorn the third, etc. Note that the dates given below for the Sun's position in the signs are quite different from the western system which is popularized in western newspapers. For example, if a person is born on Jan. 1, he is actually born with the Sun in Sagittarius, although the western system tells him he is a Capricorn. Thus the western, tropical system of astrology is such a great disservice to society, just as westernized philosophy is.

In the west people think they are their bodies, and that gratification of the bodily senses is happiness, and earning of money to facilitate sense gratification is progress in life. This is called illusion or maya. Actually we are the soul within the body. The gross body and the subtle body of mind and intelligence have nothing to do with our real selves; they are just coverings, like a shirt and coat that cover the body. Progress in life is obtained by reviving this lost consciousness and acting in such a way as to please the self within. Pleasure of the self within is achieved by serving and by loving the Supreme Self, God or Krishna. Just as the whole body becomes nourished by feeding the central point, the stomach, similarly, each individual soul becomes happy by pleasing the Supreme Lord. Anyway, on with this chapter about the Sun's transits. This is a fitting discussion for this chapter, since the Sun represents one's attempts to see the light within.

SCHEDULE OF THE SUN'S POSITION IN THE SIGNS

THE SUN IS IN CAPRICORN ⁷	from Jan. 14 to Feb. 12
THE SUN IS IN AQUARIUS ⁸	from Feb. 13 to Mar. 13
THE SUN IS IN PISCES ⁹	from Mar. 14 to Apr. 13
THE SUN IS IN ARIES ¹⁰	from Apr. 14 to May 13
THE SUN IS IN TAURUS ¹¹	from May 14 to June 13
THE SUN IS IN GEMINI ¹²	from June 14 to July 15
THE SUN IS IN CANCER ¹	from July 16 to August 15
THE SUN IS IN LEO ²	from August 16 to Sept. 15
THE SUN IS IN VIRGO ³	from Sept. 16 to Oct. 16
THE SUN IS IN LIBRA ⁴	from Oct. 17 to Nov. 15
THE SUN IS IN SCORPIO ⁵	from Nov. 16 to Dec. 14
THE SUN IS IN SAGITTARIUS ⁶	from Dec. 15 to Jan. 13

If you are born on one of the transitional days, for example if you are born on Dec. 14th or 15th, you should check your ephemeris to find out exactly which sign the Sun is in. It moves into the different signs approximately on the above dates, but you should calculate it exactly. You can write to us at the address in the beginning of the book if you want us to calculate for certain which Sun sign you are born under.

EFFECTS OF THE SUN TRANSITS**THE SUN TRANSITTING THE 1st HOUSE:**

Travel impulses are felt. The body may become ill or overheated. There is a tendency to self-centeredness or for taking care of one's personal desires or problems. Take care of your health. It is a good month for attending ritualistic performances and for regulating the body. Get your life together, take a new direction if an offer comes. Beware of restlessness and be involved in self-realization. Strive for something great.

THE SUN TRANSITTING THE 2nd HOUSE:

Expect loss of money or financial stringency. Put off financial decisions until next month. Watch for a strong appetite, dental problems, eye complaints and for the tendency to speak ill of others. Friction in family life may be felt. Don't make promises or borrow money. Beware of boasting and keep a close eye on family members. Have extra money on hand before this month starts.

THE SUN TRANSITTING THE 3rd HOUSE:

This should bring better health, more courage, and new sources of income. It is a good month for showing one's talents, for being out front, for using one's talents and particularly one's hands and voice for getting what you want. Determination arises. It is good for correspondence, writing, seeing one's relatives, speaking on the phone and for taking vows. Good news may be received and you may acquire some new paraphernalia. It is a good month for decision-making.

THE SUN TRANSITTING THE 4th HOUSE:

This brings some mental agitation and disturbances from one's friends or from one's environment. Trouble with the property or with the car may be expected. Sickness to the mother, and wearisome household or motherhood duties may be expected. Disturbances in educational affairs, possibility of being insulted and overexertion may result. It is a good time for pilgrimage or for going within oneself to get inspiration. Try to take some formal training in your field. Acquire insurance on property and don't let others push you around.

THE SUN TRANSITTING THE 5th HOUSE:

A tough time for romantic affairs and for dealing with the opposite sex. Not a good time for conception of a child. Watch for stomach troubles as well. Put off investments until next month. There may be trouble in regard to studies and prayer. The intelligence is not functioning coolly. It is a good time for sports and socializing and for preparing for one's future. Watch for dangers to children, gas in the stomach and inefficiency in your work.

THE SUN TRANSITTING THE 6th HOUSE:

This is good for political affairs, litigation, for conquering one's debts or diseases or enemies. You may be able to please your superiors by devoted service. You become happier, more daring and more spiritual. It is a good time for foreign travel, for hiring employees, for making amends with opponents, for getting money from the government. It is a good month for seeing doctors, taking medicines, learning languages and for those in the import/export line.

THE SUN TRANSITTING THE 7th HOUSE:

This is an appropriate time for doing business, for going on short journeys, for being involved with public affairs and charitable activities. Watch for friction in marital affairs or differences with the partner. Strong lust may arise. Be careful of who you are close with and watch for being cheated by employees. Take inventory of yourself and your business. It is a good time for attending ceremonial functions and for improving your appearance and your reputation. Think of what good you can do for other people.

THE SUN TRANSITTING THE 8th HOUSE:

This is the weakest month of the year, materially, but it gives a spiritual boost for those who understand the falsity of mundane affairs. Watch for ill health and for impulsive actions. This period can bring scandal or rumors about you. Put off long journeys until next month if possible. Digestive weakness, eye complaints and arguments with superiors may arise. Irregular habits, excretory pain, bad temptations, etc. may occur. It is a good time for finding lost articles, for periods of seclusion and meditation and for paying back debts. Don't rely on your own strength.

THE SUN TRANSITTING THE 9th HOUSE:

This is a time for God consciousness or church-going, and for regulating your bodily functions. It is a good time to prepare for the future, to visit the father, and to serve one's boss. There is likelihood of long journeys or some separation from those who are dear to you. It is a good period for getting advice or instruction. Watch for a lack of humility on your part. Litigation or arguments with political authorities, fines, may occur. Uncertainty over the future arises.

THE SUN TRANSITTING THE 10th HOUSE:

This is the best time of the year to make career moves and to try and get your plans accomplished. Try to improve your employment situation. Do something bold, do things which will spread your reputation. New work opportunities may arise. Involvements in humanitarian activities and a raise in your status may be expected.

THE SUN TRANSITTING THE 11th HOUSE:

This is also a favorable month which is supposed to increase the income and assist you in fulfilling your personal desires. Ask for a raise in pay or expect some bonuses. It is a good time for doing cooperative things with friends and for enjoying entertainment, sex pleasures, recreation, free time, etc. Watch for overindulgence. You may look and feel better and experience satisfaction.

THE SUN TRANSITTING THE 12th HOUSE:

This is a time of renunciation and losses. Unexpected expenses may crop up. It is a good time for spiritual life, for long journeys, for doing service for others. Protect your valuables, expect others to approach you for assistance, try not to follow your impulses. Expect boredom or worries about your material situation. Beware of quarrels over petty things and possibility of disturbed sleep. Start no new projects, do charitable deeds, pay debts.

TRANSITS OF THE MOON

The Moon is the fastest-moving planet. It changes lunar stars or nakshatras every day, and changes signs every two days. To follow the transits of the Moon, you need a calendar of the Moon's sign and star positions. These calendars are available by writing to us at the address given in the front of this book.

The transits of the Moon are very important for planning daily events or for predicting when good and bad events are to occur. I have followed the transits of the Moon for the past ten years and without doubt the indications are quite timely. I personally plan important dealings when the Moon is in a favorable star and sign. There are four possibilities to consider as the Moon moves through the 27 stars and 12 signs once each month.

1. The Moon may be in a star and sign that are both favorable to you. These are the best days of the month and you should endeavor to get what you want accomplished done.
2. The Moon may be in a negative star and positive sign for you. These are mediocre days when routine duties can be performed.
3. The Moon may be in a positive star and negative sign for you. These again are mediocre days but are slightly better than the ones in number two given above. Usually when the Moon is in a favorable star you can make progress, unless the Moon is in its worst signs, which are the transits of the Moon through the eighth and twelfth houses.
4. The Moon may be in a negative star and negative sign. Try to avoid important dealings and beware of expenses, accidents, etc. These are the weak days of the month when your bad karma may come upon you.

Remember that the other transits, such as the monthly transit of the Sun or the yearly transit of Jupiter, may modify the daily effects of the Moon's transit. For instance, if you are going through the worst Sun transit month, with the Sun transitting the eighth house, then when you hit your weak Moon transit days, the effects may be worse than if you were going through a favorable Sun transit month. Astrology takes into account many different influences; you have to be intelligent enough to blend them all into a clear perspective.

Obviously, if you are in a bad major period of life, in a bad sub-period of life, with a negative Jupiter transit, with a bad Sun transit for the month, and a negative Moon transit for the day, you should realize that you are in one of the toughest periods of your life. However, remember also the Vedic perspective that spiritual advancement is more easily made at such times. I've seen people become happier in their materially trying times of life, because they know they are suffering deservedly for their past sins, and they take shelter of Krishna to help them through.

Another philosophical point is that it is good to suffer through one's bad times without complaint or without trying to make a material adjustment, because each of us has a destined amount of material happiness and suffering to go through. If we are suffering, we are burning out the destined reactions and making it easier for the better times to come through. Similarly, we have seen that one's good karma only lasts for as long as destined. Many great leaders of the world, like Presidents Kennedy and Nixon, were dispatched from their exalted positions as soon as their karma was ready to fructify. Actually, in the Vedic literature *Srimad-Bhagavatam*, the great devotee Prahlada says, "Whatever is destined for us will happen according to the laws of karma; therefore we should simply accept what comes by the grace of the Lord and utilize all of our energy for spiritual advancement in life."

Hopefully, therefore, we will use whatever facilities we have, even the material science of astrology, to assist us in favorable service to the Lord, to obtain His blessings, and to achieve our goal of going back to the Spiritual Sky. Use of astrology to promote sense gratification, which is the cause of our bondage in the material world, is a great sin; those who dabble in this science to satisfy their senses have missed the point, and will miss the goal of life as well. Parasara Muni, father of Vedic astrology, is very stern on this point; he says that those who abuse this science may be born blind in their next life.

Back to the Moon transits. The Moon stars, of which there are 27, are grouped into nine different categories:

- #1 STARS: danger to the body, no risky actions, routine duties OK
- #2 STARS: financial prosperity, good food and family pleasures
- #3 STARS: danger, losses and accidents; avoid important dealings
- #4 STARS: success at your endeavors; pursue your plans
- #5 STARS: obstacles to your endeavors; delay important dealings
- #6 STARS: fulfillment of ambitions; schedule important dealings
- #7 STARS: losses, accidents, expect no immediate results
- #8 STARS: friendly for the execution of normal affairs
- #9 STARS: very friendly for achieving your desired ends

NUMBER (see above list) GROUPS OF STARS

- 2 ASHVINI, MAGHA, MULA 5
- 3 BHARANI, PURVAPHALGUNI, PURVASHADHA 4
- 4 KRTTIKA, UTTARAPHALGUNI, UTTARASHADHA 7
- 5 ROHINI, HASTA, SHRAVAN 8
- 6 MRGASHIRA, CHITRA, DHANISHTA 9
- 7 ARDRA, SVATI, SATABISHA 1
- 8 PUNARVASU, VISHAKHA, PURVABHADRAPADA 2
- 9 PUSHYA, ANURADHA, UTTARABHADRAPADA 3
- 1 ASHLESHA, JYESHTA, REVATI 4

EXPLANATION:

Find the star the Moon was in in your birth chart. Say, for example, the Moon was in the star of Mrgashira. Then, next to the line above that includes the stars Mrgashira, Chitra and Dhanishta, you put a number one. On the line below, which includes the stars Ardra, Svati and Satabisha, put a number two. Punarvasu's line would be stars with a number three, Pushya's line would be stars number four, Ashlesha's line would be stars number five, Ashwini's line would be stars number six, etc.

Each month the Moon goes through these twenty-seven stars for approximately a day at a time. When the Moon goes through a star in the category of number two, expect financial prosperity, etc. as described above. Naturally you will need a calendar of when the Moon is in which sign and which star to utilize this chapter, but as I have said before, you can obtain such a calendar by writing to us. The use of Moon transits is very important for getting the best karma that you deserve, because according to the laws of karma, things occur right on schedule all over the universe. Even Lord Krishna, when He descends to this world as an Avatar, appears right on schedule. Some may consider ignorance to be bliss, but I would rather be informed as to when to expect things or when to plan things for the best results.

If you follow the calendar of Moon transits for a month or two, you will see how accurate these can be. Now on to the transit of the Moon through the signs. Find out what sign the Moon was in in your birth chart. Say the Moon was in Gemini in your birth chart. Then your Moon transit through your first house will be when the Moon is in the sign of Gemini, your second house will be when the Moon is in the sign of Cancer, the third will be Leo, etc., and the twelfth house Moon transit will be when the Moon is in Taurus. Here are the effects for the Moon moving through the different signs.

EFFECTS OF THE MOON TRANSITS

MOON TRANSITTING THE 1st HOUSE:

When the Moon goes through this sign, the body is energized and an optimistic frame of mind is felt. One gets good food and gets good new ideas. Tend to your personal needs, improve your health and beware of selfishness. Pursue the opportunities that arise or seek new knowledge about yourself.

MOON TRANSITTING THE 2nd HOUSE:

Expect expenses; beware of using sharp speech or gossiping; the appetite increases. There may be trouble in family affairs. It is a good transit for acquiring gems, for public speech, for enjoying quiet moments and listening to good advice or reading.

MOON TRANSITTING THE 3rd HOUSE:

This should bring gain of money, purchasing of new articles, increased determination and courage. It is a time to speak out, to express oneself. It is excellent for writing and for creative activities like singing or acting. Persons who use their hands in their work will find this time rewarding. Contact with relatives is recommended, and it is a good time to make promises or take vows. Sex indulgence is prohibited.

MOON TRANSITTING THE 4th HOUSE:

The mind becomes agitated and there is disappointment with one's environment or with the behavior of one's associates. Beware of wasting time or learning useless things. It is good for visiting saintly persons and for spending time away from home. Delay property dealings. Commune with nature, be gentle and charitable.

MOON TRANSITTING THE 5th HOUSE:

Unpleasant emotional experiences and stomach complaints may arise. It is a good time for prayer and study. Put off investments, eat light. This time usually brings some embarrassment or humiliation. Avoid dealings with children and social interactions.

MOON TRANSITTING THE 6th HOUSE:

This transit gives the ability to overcome health problems and to conquer one's opponents or enemies. It is a good time for dealing with foreigners, for taking medicines, for serving the Deities of God, for doing voluntary work and for exercise. Be forceful and authoritative. Make travel plans at this time if possible.

MOON TRANSITTING THE 7th HOUSE:

Improvement of marital affairs, success in business, socializing with important persons, enjoyment of sport, sex and entertainment may be expected. It is a good transit for going on picnics or short journeys. Do good for others, schedule meetings and attend public events. Success at planning strategy also.

MOON TRANSITTING THE 8th HOUSE:

These are the weakest days of the month. Expect anxieties, injury or scandal; practice patience and meditation; ignore opportunities or mental concoctions; begin no new works. Take no risks, don't gamble, as the 8th house is the house of death. It is good for doing tax or insurance work.

MOON TRANSITTING THE 9th HOUSE:

Good for long journeys, church worship, and for those doing import/export business; it is a time to discipline oneself. Expect some physical pains and problems with the government or with one's boss. It is not a period of good luck, so keep the status quo and make preparations for your future.

MOON TRANSITTING THE 10th HOUSE:

Professional advancement may be expected; success at your plans; be bold and daring and make maneuvers for success at work and for spreading your reputation; meet important people. It is also good for humanitarian activities. Be out front and push forward. Not a good transit for renunciation.

MOON TRANSITTING THE 11th HOUSE:

These are days of fulfillment of your desires, satisfaction of your senses, meeting new friends, and getting unexpected gifts or income. It gives you the chance to influence other people, to purchase new items, and to enjoy life. It is good for hearing spiritual messages, for soliciting money and for creative works. Watch for the tendency to exploit others or to overindulge.

MOON TRANSITTING THE 12th HOUSE:

Losses and expenses may occur here. Beware of injury. Don't do illegal things as the 12th is the house of imprisonment and hospitalization. Give food or money in charity. It is a good time for privacy, rest, travel and visiting unusual places as well as for serving saintly persons. Beware of moroseness and intoxication.

NATURE OF THE 27 STARS

If you are going to use astrology in day-to-day matters, it is also essential that you consider the nature of the 27 different lunar stars. Each one has a particular nature which makes it suitable to do a particular activity. That is, when the Moon goes through the 27 different stars, you should plan different activities according to the transits given previously, but also according to the nature of the stars, as given below.

FIXED STARS: ROHINI, UTTARAPHALGUNI, UTTARASHADHA & UTTARABHADRAPADA

When the Moon is in any of these stars, permanent works like planting seeds, moving into a new home, making vows, laying foundations, etc., should be done. Anything started at this time may have good and lasting results.

SOFT STARS: CHITRA, MRIGASHIRA, ANURADHA, REVATI

When the Moon is in any of these stars, recommended activities are the wearing of new clothes, sexual union for conception, dancing and performance of artistic functions, as well as performing ceremonial rites.

LIGHT STARS: ASHWINI, PUSHYA, HASTA

When the Moon is in these stars, activities such as decorations, pleasure outings, sports, starting businesses, undertaking travels and administering medicines are recommended.

SHARP STARS: MULA, JYESHTA, ARDRA, and ASHLESHA

When the Moon is in any of these stars, inauspicious actions like invoking evil spirits or curses, doing harm to others, separating oneself from others, engaging in accusations or debate, and chanting of powerful mantras are more successful than at other times.

MOVABLE STARS: SHRAVANA, DHANISHTA, SVATI, SATABISHA, and PUNARVASU

When the Moon is in these stars, gardening, travelling, acquisition of vehicles and good deeds of a nonpermanent nature are recommended.

**DREADFUL STARS: PURVAPHALGUNI,
PURVASHADHA, BHARANI,
PURVABHADRAPADA and MAGHA**

When the Moon tenants these dreadful stars, it is the right time for nefarious schemes, poisoning or imprisoning others, deeds of arson, deceit or other harmful actions.

MIXED STARS: KRITTIKA and VISAKHA

When the Moon is in these stars, routine actions and daily duties may be performed but no new important works should be undertaken.

THE YEARLY CHART

Forecasting, predicting future events, can be accurately done by interpreting the major planetary period, the sub-period and the combined transits. Yet there is another tool for our use, known as the yearly chart. The yearly chart is a horoscope cast for a one-year period, and it is cast for the time the Sun reaches the exact point the Sun tenanted at birth. This occurs either on or right around one's birthday, so the yearly chart can give detailed predictions for any particular year of life, from birthday to birthday.

Here is the method of calculating the yearly chart. First find the exact degree and minute tenanted in the birth sign of the Sun. Say, for example, a person is born with the Sun at 6°18' Capricorn. Now we want to find the exact minute that the Sun reaches that position, during the year we wish to examine, calculated for the place of birth. Say the person was born at New York City, at 41°N and 74°W. Follow the following procedures:

Exact degree of the Sun in birth chart	6°18' Capricorn
Add; the ayanamsa for the year you wish to calculate the yearly chart for (example; 1986)	<u>+ 23°39'</u>
Total	29°57' Capricorn

Now go to the ephemeris and find the day in 1986 on which the Sun reaches 29°57' Capricorn. In my midnight ephemeris the Sun is at 29°37'39", or 29°38' Capricorn, at midnight (GMT) at the beginning of the day on 1-20-86. At the beginning of the following day, the Sun is at 0°39' Aquarius. So somewhere in between those times is the time the Sun reaches 29°57' Capricorn. To find the exact time we need to construct a ratio.

$$\frac{X}{24 \text{ (hours in each day)}} = \frac{19' \text{ (difference between } 29^{\circ}38' \text{ Cap and } 29^{\circ}57' \text{ Cap., or the distance the Sun must travel to reach the desired degree)}}{61' \text{ (distance Sun travels in 24 hours)}}$$

$$\text{SO: } \frac{X}{24} \text{ equals } \frac{19}{61}$$

CALCULATING THUS:

- 1) 61X equals 19 x 24
- 2) 61X equals 456
- 3) 456 divided by 61 equals 7.48

This means that 7.48 hours, or 7 hours, 29 minutes will go by in the day (GMT) before the Sun reaches our desired point, that is, $29^{\circ}57'$ Capricorn. This means that the GMT is 7:29 AM. Now find the LMT. The LMT for 74°W is 4 hrs. 56 mins. less than Greenwich, which means that the LMT is 2:33 AM. Now you cast a horoscope as you have learned in the previous pages of this book for the following information:

DAY: 1-20-86 TIME: 2:33 AM PLACE: 41N 74W

When you have plotted out the horoscope, you should read the chart just as you would a birth chart, but only for the particular year from birthday to birthday. For example, if the second house and Jupiter are weak in the yearly chart, it may not be such a good financial year. However, if the ninth house and the Sun are strong, the person may have political success, spiritual advancement, etc.

The influence of the major period, sub-period and transits are more powerful in making predictions about a particular year. Yet the yearly chart is accurate and will usually reflect what the major period, sub-period and transits indicate. The yearly chart also provides some of the details as to when and how the karma will come.

There is also a system of planetary periods in the yearly chart, which has proven quite accurate in my experience. You calculate the planetary periods in the yearly chart as follows: Take the star tenanted by the Moon in the birth chart. Say a person at birth has the Moon in the star of Mrgashira. In the example chart we just plotted above, the Moon tenants the star of Krttika. Mrgashira is star number 5, and Krttika is star number 3. Count from Mrgashira to Krttika, going forward and then expunging multiples of 9. From Mrgashira to Krttika is 26 stars. Expunging multiples of 9 we get a remainder of 8. Now consult the following table to figure out the planetary periods in the yearly chart.

<u>PLANETARY PERIOD</u>	<u>DURATION OF PLANETARY PERIOD</u>
1. THE SUN	110 days
2. THE MOON	60 days
3. MARS	32 days
4. MERCURY	40 days
5. JUPITER	48 days
6. VENUS	56 days
7. SATURN	4 days
8. RAHU	5 days
9. ASCENDANT	10 days

In the yearly chart, the Moon was in the 8th star (after expunging multiples of 9) from the natal Moon. This corresponds with the 8th planetary period, the period of Rahu. This means that at the beginning of the yearly chart, the person was under the influence of the 5-day period of Rahu. How many days of Rahu were left in operation? This is calculated by the same method as taught earlier in the book for finding out the dates of operation of the major periods of the planets. The method is, to repeat, first find out how far the Moon has gone through the star that it is in in the chart. If the Moon has gone through $\frac{1}{5}$ of the $13^{\circ}20'$ of that star, that means that $\frac{1}{5}$ of the period of the planet has gone by. In this case this would mean that 4 days are left in the period of Rahu in the yearly chart. Thus you can make a schedule of planetary periods for the yearly chart as follows:

1-20-86 to 1-25-86	planetary period of Rahu
1-26-86 to 2-05-86	period of the Ascendant
2-06-86 to 5-24-86	period of the Sun
5-25-86 to 7-24-86	period of the Moon
7-25-86 to 8-26-86	period of Mars
8-27-86 to 10-05-86	period of Mercury
10-06-86 to 11-23-86	period of Jupiter
11-24-86 to 1-19-87	period of Venus

Now, you can predict different events for these different periods of the year based on the position of the planet in the yearly chart. For instance, in the example chart, Libra is the rising sign, with the Moon is in the eighth house, in its exaltation sign of Taurus, aspected by the yogakaraka planet Saturn. As lord of the tenth in the eighth it brings some sorrow about the job. Moon in the eighth brings mental worry and possible sickness to the mother. Moon exalted indicates spread of reputation and good new ideas. Moon aspected by a good Saturn means a new work opportunity and a sudden increase in earnings. So if you have learned how to predict different events based on the house position, sign position, lordship, aspects, yogas, etc. of the planets in a horoscope, then you can read the yearly chart, and the planetary periods of the yearly chart, similarly. Then you have another tool with which to predict events of a particular year. Whenever I interpret a horoscope in depth I first consider the influence of the major and sub planetary periods, then the yearly chart and the transits of the major planets.

Section Four:

Summary Studies

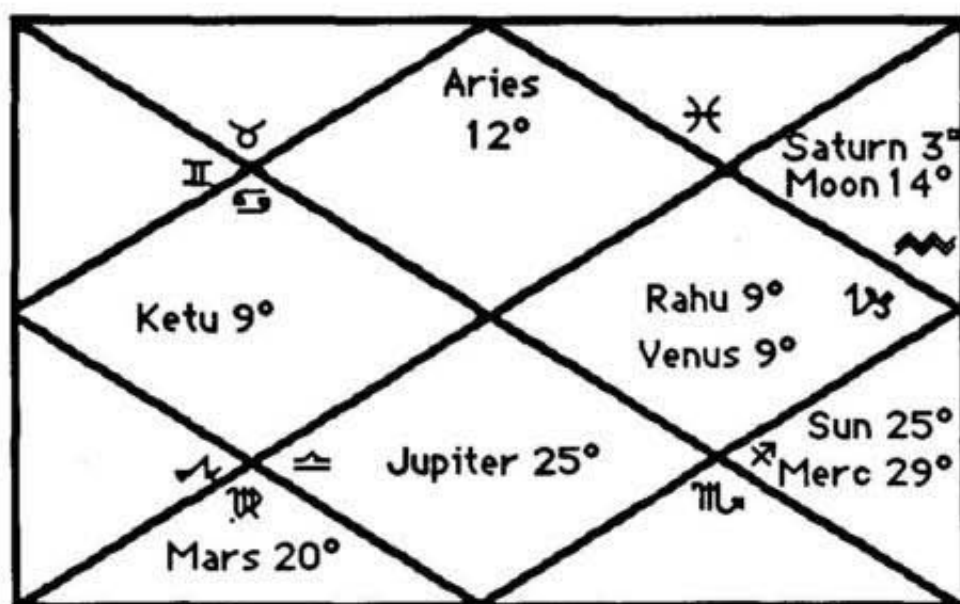


SHORT READINGS OF EXAMPLE HOROSCOPES

In this last section of the book are given several example horoscopes with short readings, which I hope will help illustrate and summarize the instructions given previously as to how to read a horoscope and how to predict events for different times in a person's life. I have chosen horoscopes which are quite interesting and fairly self-evident.

There are also some last-minute notes, concluding statements and a very important summary of Vedic philosophy. Astrology is mostly a spiritualist's work. Both materialists and bogus spiritualists have done much harm to the Vedic lifestyle and Vedic arts like astrology. Thus it is important to have a bona fide understanding of Vedic truths. Living a bona fide spiritual life also increases one's power to read charts, what to speak of promoting one to an eternal life of bliss and knowledge.

A FAMOUS MUSICIAN



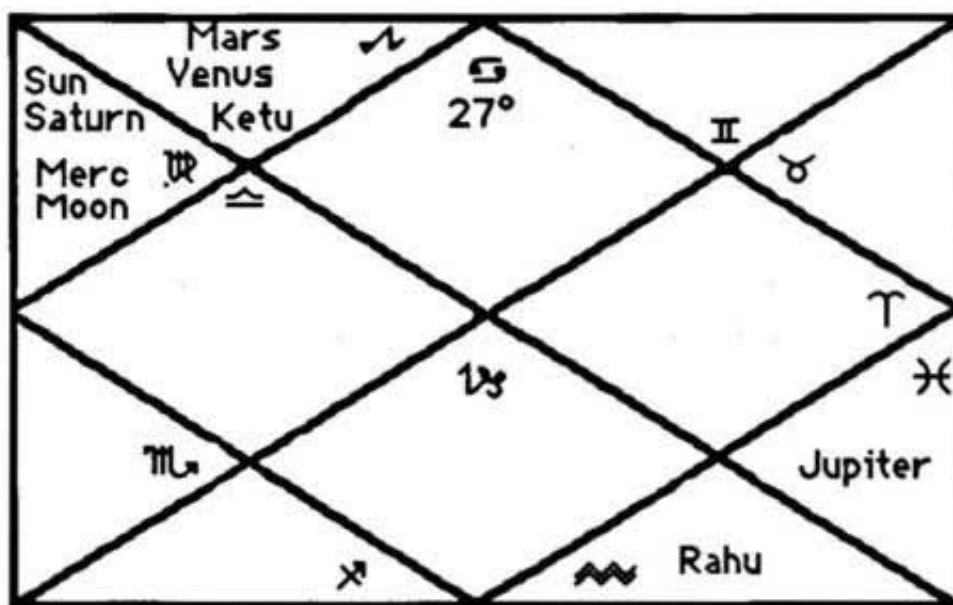
Elvis Presley, Jan 8, 1935, 12:20 p.m., Tupelo, Miss.

Venus, the planet ruling artists, is in the tenth house, the house of occupation. Venus is exalted in the navamsa chart. Venus is in Saturn's sign and the dispositor Saturn is in its own sign, Aquarius, and also exalted in the navamsa. Venus' potencies are amplified by its conjunction with Rahu, a demoniac yet powerful planet which amplifies or intensifies the effects of the planets or houses it effects. So the karaka, or planet indicating art, Venus, is powerful. The fifth house represents socializing and entertainment. The fifth house lord, the Sun, is in the ninth, the house of good fortune. The Sun is further strengthened by 1) its conjunction with Mercury, a natural benefic who is vargottama (or in the same sign in rasi and navamsa charts); 2) by the aspect of Mars, who is the powerful ruler of the first house; and 3) by being in the eleventh house from the Moon. There is a Rajayoga in the chart, with both Mars, the lord of the ascendant, and Jupiter, lord of the ninth, aspecting the ascendant. A strong ascendant is essential for anyone to be a significant personality. Two powerful planets in the eleventh house indicate his great influence over others.

Venus, ruler of the seventh and indicator (karaka) of sex life, is in planetary war with the malefic Rahu, as both are occupying 9° Capricorn. This certainly indicates sexual irregularities and abuse of one's fame. Venus is the planet representing material enjoyment, use of stimulants for sense pleasures, etc., and Rahu represents poisons, intoxicants, etc. So the planetary war of these two planets suggests (or confirms) his abuse of these substances and consequent death. Mediocre longevity is explained by the lords of the eighth (death) and twelfth (loss) aspecting the ascendant; the lords of the eighth and sixth (disease) aspecting the Sun, the karaka for the body; Mars in the eighth from the Moon; and the lord of the ascendant, Moon, in the eighth house in the navamsa. Connections between the sixth, eighth and twelfth lords and the first house indicate short or mediocre longevity.

The Jupiter major period lifted him up to a celebrity's post, as Jupiter is the lord of the ninth, in the seventh house, the house of the public. Saturn's major period, being in its own sign in the eleventh house, gave him opulence and influence but also proved deadly, as Saturn is a natural malefic, is a malefic lord, and influences the ascendant and the Moon both in Rasi and Navamsa charts.

ANOTHER FAMOUS MUSICIAN



Sting, G. Sumner, Oct. 2, 1951, 2:27 a.m., England

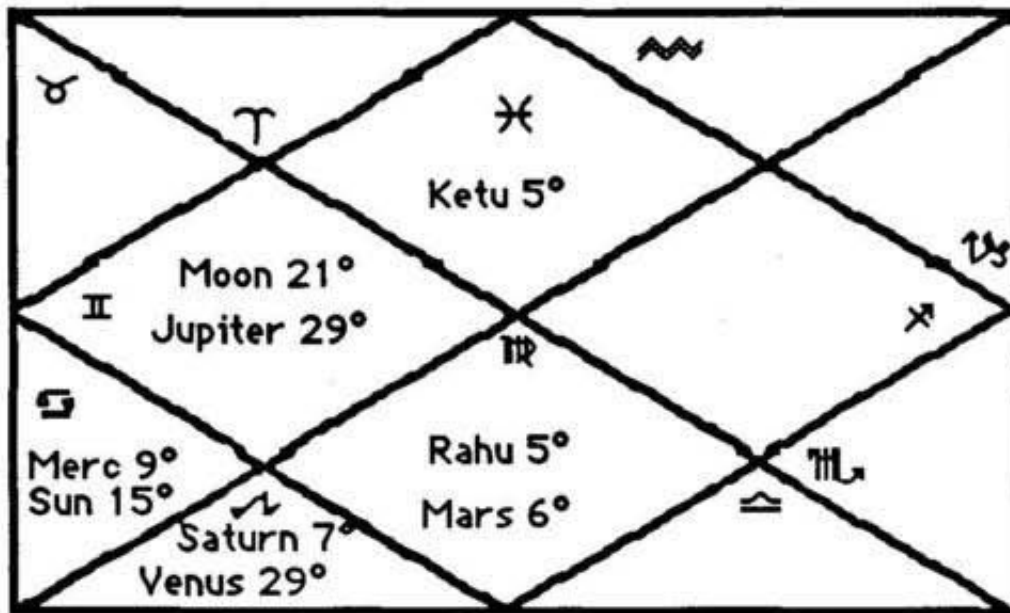
Note the Rajayogas, which have lifted this person up to the heights of his profession. The lords of the first, seventh and ninth, that is Moon, Saturn and Jupiter, are influencing each other by mutual aspect. The third house is the house of writing, vocalizing and expressing oneself. The lord of the ascendant, Moon, influences the third; Jupiter, lord of the ninth, influences the third; and exalted Mercury is in the third. Jupiter, who is in its own sign in the ninth house, is aspecting the ascendant, the lord of the ascendant, the Sun and the Moon. When the ascendant, Sun and Moon are all fortified, the person is a substantial character.

There is another minor yoga, by the conjunction of the lords of the fourth, fifth, and tenth house (Mars and Venus). The karaka for music, Venus, is getting strength from the yogakaraka, Mars. Venus in the second is also the sign of a poet and one with a beautiful face. The fifth house (the entertainment industry) is aspected by the yogakaraka, Mars; by Jupiter, lord of the ninth and by Saturn, lord of the seventh. If we take this further, we can see that the lords of all the quadrants and trines are influencing the fifth house. The lord of the first, Moon, aspects Jupiter; and thus Jupiter aspecting the fifth house carries the influence of the benefic waxing Moon (note that the Moon is waxing, is a good lord and is vargottama). Venus, lord of the fourth, influences the fifth house because Mars is aspecting the fifth and Mars is carrying Venus' influence. Similarly, Saturn, lord of the seventh, directly aspects the fifth house, as do Jupiter and Mars, lords of the ninth and tenth.

Sting was in the major period of Rahu from age 5 to 23 and Rahu is admittedly weak in the eighth house, though in its own sign. When the major period of Jupiter started, his fortunes rose. He became a big star in the Jupiter major period, Mercury sub period, as both planets are in their own signs and in good juxtaposition to each other. In his major period of Jupiter he has enjoyed money, fame, fatherhood and has expressed some spiritual realizations (all categories ruled by Jupiter). When the ninth house is fortified in the chart, the person has done many pious activities and can become a teacher of the religious science. We can note from Sting's music that he has a grasp of the brahminical principle that the self has nothing to do with the material world (listen to "Spirits in the Material World" and "Love Is the Seventh Wave"). The Saturn period (1990 to 2009) will get him involved in serious work, like politics, publishing, etc.; and if he lives through it, the Mercury major period, from age 58 on, will indicate intellectual contributions to society from this influential man.

The malefic star of Aslesha rises, making him a private and lonely person. Saturn is too close to the Sun and is also conjunct the Moon. In past births he has practiced the impersonal meditative yoga system. The lord of the eighth, Saturn, is spoiling this chart, indicating many personal and emotional upheavals and attachments to unclean association.

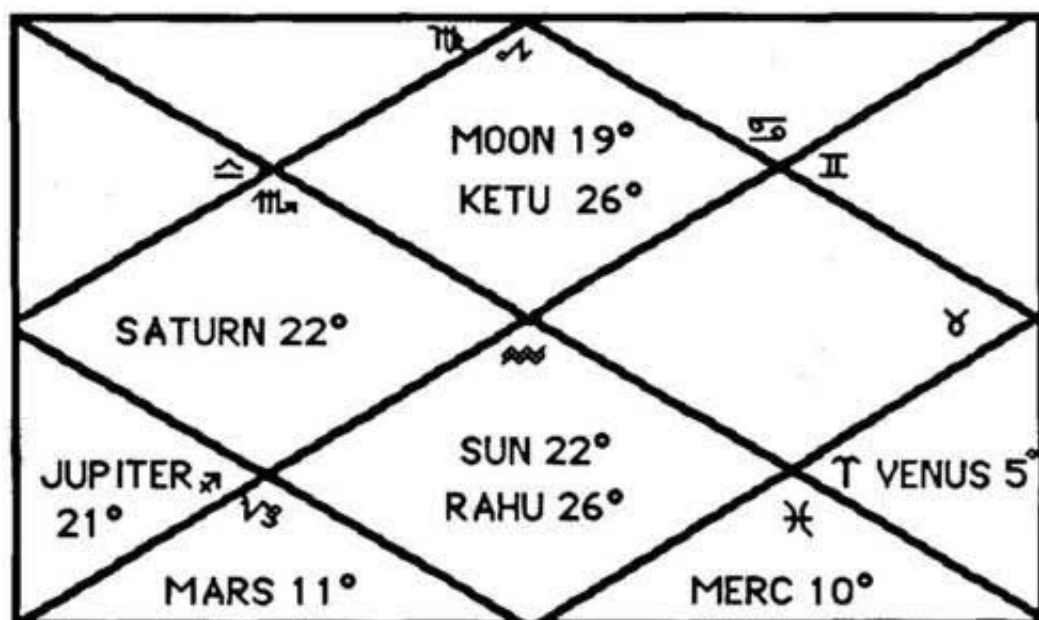
A CHART OF EARLY DEATH



Baby Girl, August 1, 1978, 9:45 p.m., Vrindavana, India.

The above horoscope is that of a girl who died at age 2. Note that three malefics, Rahu, Ketu and Mars, are afflicting the ascendant. The first house (of the body) is thus afflicted. The eighth house, which rules longevity, is also afflicted, by the aspect of malefic lord Saturn. The lord of the ascendant, Jupiter, is in bhava-sandhi, that is, just moving from the sign of Gemini to Cancer. When a planet is in bhava-sandhi or in between signs, it loses the power to perform; just as a person who has one foot in the door and one foot out the door cannot do his work either inside or outside. The lord of the eighth, Venus, is also in bhava-sandhi, from Leo to Virgo. So the lords of the first (the body) and the eighth (longevity) are also afflicted. Saturn, the karaka for longevity, is in a dusthana, a sinful house, the sixth house of disease. The Sun, which rules the body, is conjunct Mercury, which is a bad lord for Pisces rising. So there are plentiful indications of a weak body and weak longevity. Death was in the Jupiter-Jupiter period. Jupiter also has deadly potencies because it is the lord of two kendras or quadrants, and natural benefic planets lose strength in that condition.

A BONAFIDE INCARNATION OF GOD



Lord Caitanya, Feb. 18, 1486, 5 p.m., Mayapur, India

Lord Caitanya, who advented Himself 500 years ago in India, is considered by the Vedic literature (*Upanisads, Srimad-Bhagavatam, Mahabharata, Puranas, etc.*) to be the incarnation of the Lord, Sri Krishna Himself.

Krsna varnam tvisakrsnam, sangopangastra parsadam, yajnaih sankirtana prayair, yajante hi sumedhasah: "In the Age of Kali, the Lord advents Himself in a golden form, along with His weapons in the form of His associates. He engages with His devotees in the chanting of the Holy Names of God (the Hare Krishna mantra). He is worshipped by those who are most intelligent." (Bhag. 11.5.32).

Note in this chart that the lord of the first house, the Sun; the lord of the ninth, Mars; and the lord of the fifth, Jupiter, are all powerfully situated and all aspect the first house and the Moon. When the ascendant is fortified, one is an honest character. Lord Caitanya is the Absolute Truth Himself.

The two brahmana planets or teacher planets, Jupiter and Venus, are well fortified in the auspicious trines, the fifth and ninth houses. The fifth house has a lot to do with the past life, and the ninth house has a lot to do with one's future. God in His Form as Lord Caitanya is eternally auspicious and pure, in the past, present and future. Jupiter in its own sign in the fifth house is an excellent placement for being a religious teacher.

Venus, the planet of love, tenants the ninth house, the house of godliness. He exhibited ecstatic manifestations of love of Godhead, and taught us how to become lovers of God by increasing our attraction to the Personality of Godhead, Sri Krishna, through loving exchanges of service. Venus is further strengthened by being in the ninth from the Moon; by being in its own Navamsa; and by being aspected by benefic Jupiter. The waning Moon, lord of the twelfth, is in the first house and it is aspected by all the malefics, Rahu, Ketu, Saturn, Mars and the Sun. His mind was completely unattached to material things. He was a sannyasi, of the renounced order, for half of His life.

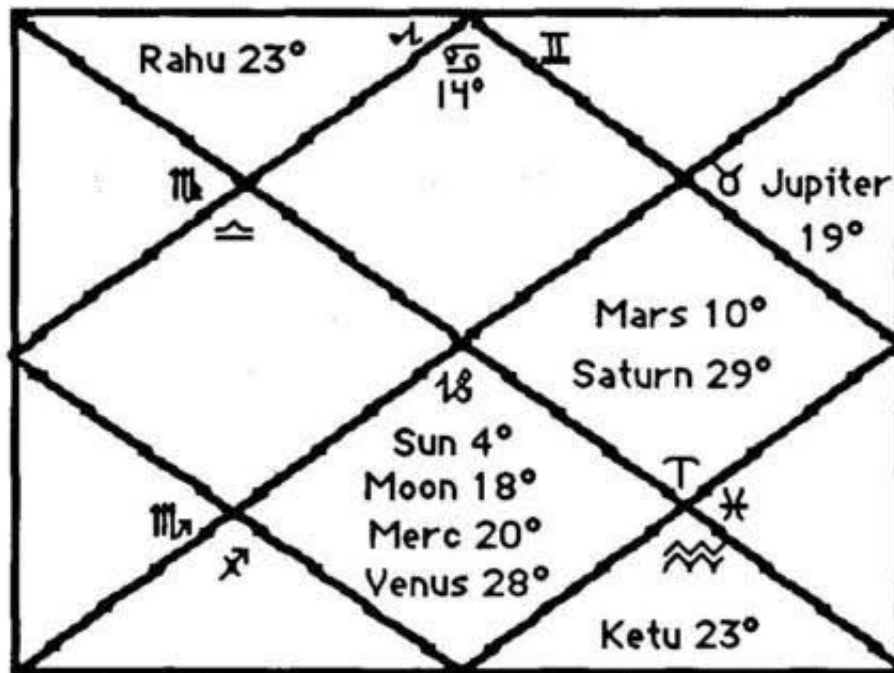
He had two marriages that did not last, as two malefics are in the seventh house. Mercury is debilitated in the eighth. He wrote only eight verses and had mediocre longevity and died (actually, disappeared, for God does not appear on earth in a mortal material body) under mysterious circumstances. Note that both the Moon and Mercury are afflicted. This is a yoga for insanity, and it is recorded in the *Sri Caitanya-Caritamṛta* by Kṛṣṇadas Kaviraja Goswami that Lord Caitanya's intensity of love for God manifest in the highest mood of separation, causing the Lord to exhibit symptoms of love that could only be taken as madness by those non-conversant with high spiritual topics. The aspect of exalted Mars to the ascendant and the Moon should be noted, as He was a great religious pioneer, being the inaugurator of the Hare Krishna movement.

In the major period of the Moon, He took the renounced order of life (sannyasa) in order to fix His mind upon His mission of spreading Krishna consciousness to all forgetful souls, lost sons of His. Note that the Moon rules the 12th house, the house of renunciation. In the major period of Mars He travelled in South India (note that Mars rules the southern direction) preaching His new movement of congregational chanting of the Holy Names of God, which is the spiritual process recommended in the Vedas for all people of the present Age of Kali. The process is: *Harer Nama, Harer Nama, Harer Nama eva kevalam; kalau nasty eva, nasty eva, nasty eva, gati anyatha* (Brhan-Naradiya Purana). "Chant the Holy Names, Chant the Holy Names, Chant the Holy Names. In this age of Kali this method will get you the Lord's Personal association."

In the major period of Rahu, he worshipped in the famous temple in Jagannatha Puri, India (Rahu is next to the karaka for temple worship, the Sun) and disappeared into Himself in the Form of the Temple Deity. Rahu is in Saturn's sign and will act like Saturn. Saturn is a malefic for Leo rising, and it aspects the first house and the Moon, so it has deadly powers. The chart has mediocre longevity (48 years) as debilitated Mercury afflicts the eighth house of longevity.



A SUCCESSFUL ATHLETE



Muhammed Ali, Jan. 17, 1942, LMT: 5:52 p.m., 86W 38N

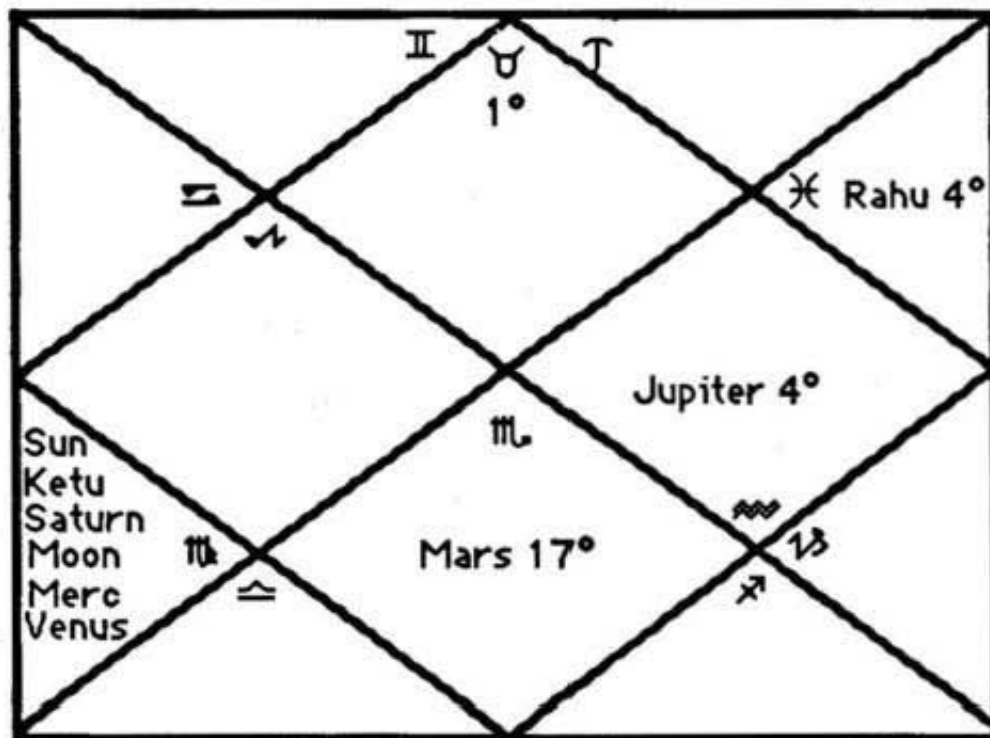
This is the chart of a well-known man, who is acknowledged as one of the best boxers of all time. For athletics it is essential to have a strong Mars, a strong fifth house (house of sports), an influential Venus (for graceful movements) and a prominent Sun (for absorption in bodily activities). In Ali's chart, the yogakaraka Mars is in its own sign in the tenth house (Rucaka Yoga). The lord of the ascendant, Moon, is in a quadrant aspected by the lord of the ninth, Jupiter. The combination of Sun, Venus, Mercury, Venus and Moon in the seventh being aspected by Jupiter and being aspected by Saturn, which carries the influence of Mars, is a great yoga. It means that all seven of the major planets are influencing the seventh house, which is the house of public recognition.

Note the auspicious constellation of Pushya, "the flourishing one," on the ascendant. Note the poetic combination of Venus and Mercury with the Moon. Note the perservance indicated by Sun and Moon being in Capricorn. Note his religious nature, with the lord of the ninth aspecting the ascendant lord and the Sun and Moon. Note Saturn debilitated in the tenth house. Saturn aspecting Mars and the Sun indicates troubles with the government. His career was halted in his prime for some time due to political problems.

The planets Mars and Saturn have something called their "great years" at the ages of 28 and 36 respectively, which means that their energies fully manifest around those years of life. His strong Mars made him a world champion in his 20s, and his debilitated Saturn indicates the ruination of his career at around age 36. Also, Saturn debilitated in Aries can indicate a brain disorder, which has been recently diagnosed. He should beware of the 19-year major period of Saturn, for it will be deadly: and it starts in the summer of 1986. His major periods of Rahu and Jupiter were productive of great success. Rahu will act like the Sun, which is in a quadrant and is aspected by the Moon and Jupiter, lords of the 1st and 9th houses. And Jupiter is a good lord in the fruitful eleventh house.

Note also the malefic planet Ketu in the eighth house of longevity. And Saturn, the planet ruling longevity, is weak in the sign of Aries. So this is a warning to him, or to anyone with similar positions, not to waste time and to get detached quickly from material affairs. Actually the spectre of death is hanging over all of us from the moment of our birth. This is a topical discussion, as a close friend of ours has just passed from his body unexpectedly. Human life, according to Vedanta philosophy (and logic, and perception) is an opportunity to raise one's consciousness and to catch at least a hint of the spiritual background behind the movement of all inert matter. Without the spirit self, matter is dead. Without the soul within all bodies, no life could grow or flourish. Since our time here is uncertain, as any of us can die at any moment, let us heed the Vedic injunction to realize the light of eternal, spiritual life and not misuse this human opportunity and end up dying like ordinary animals, with no higher aim in life than to satisfy our gross senses.

A WELL-KNOWN ATHLETE



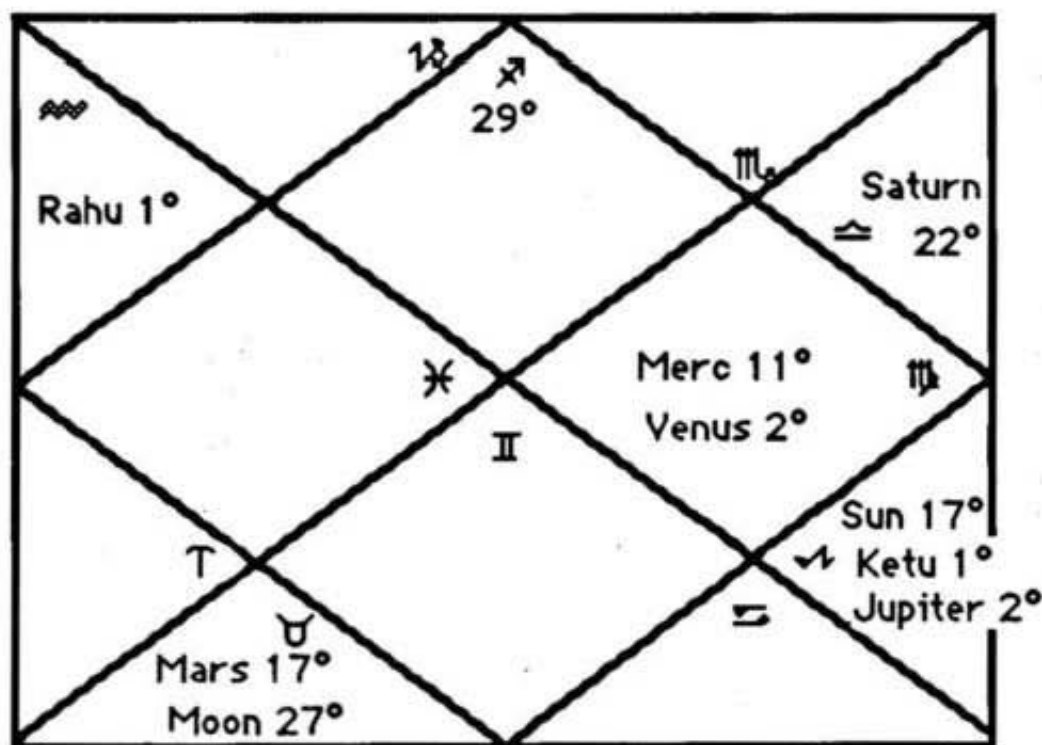
Brian Downing, Oct. 9, 1950, LMT: 5:18 p.m.

Note the strength of the fifth house, which rules sports and the entertainment industry. The lords of the first, fourth, fifth, ninth and tenth are all there. Note the indicator of athletics, Mars, being in its own sign in the seventh house. Note that all the planets are in benefic houses, meaning that most of his desires will be fulfilled. Note the bullish sign of Taurus rising, aspected by muscular Mars; he is well-known for his strong physique.

Note the negative yogas: the lord of the ascendant, Venus, is debilitated; the lord of the eighth is in the tenth; and Saturn, Rahu and Ketu heavily afflict the Moon. This is a combination for energy misspent, for lack of intellectual development, and for being a successful person in a meaningless line of work.

He rose to fame during his Rahu-Mercury period. Rahu in the eleventh brings great riches; and Mercury is exalted. His career will be finished soon after the Jupiter major period starts in late 1988. The Rajayoga in his fifth house is very powerful, and it indicates a person able to undergo rigid disciplines due to the yoga practice of his previous life. The strong influence of Virgo in the chart, with six planets in Virgo and the lord of the ascendant, the Sun and Moon in Virgo, suggests talent at games, a reserved character, one whose name is publicized, who is superstitious and heavily under the influence of the external, material, feminine energy of the Lord (note eight planets in feminine signs).

A PURE DEVOTEE OF GOD



A.C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupada,
 Sept. 1, 1896, 3:30 p.m., Calcutta, India.

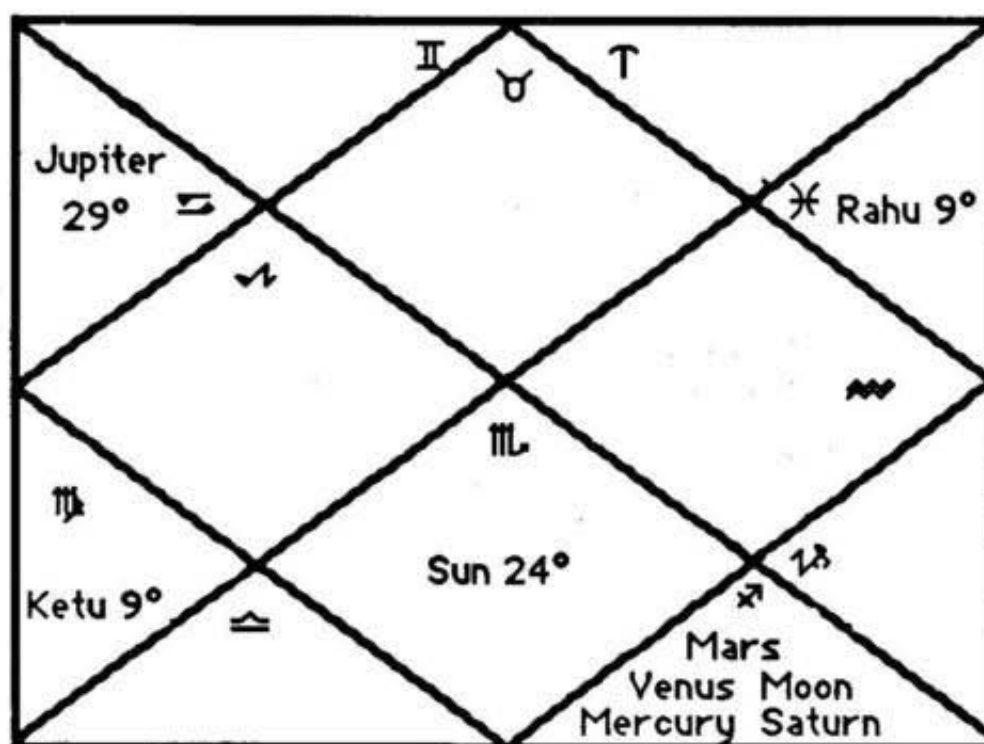
Note that the holy sign of Sagittarius rises, with its lord Jupiter being placed in the 9th house of religion. Note that the lord of the 9th, Sun, is also in the 9th house. So there is an unbelievably potent raja-yoga in the house of righteousness. Mercury exalted in the tenth house indicates his authorship of many volumes of the Vedic scriptures and his ability to communicate the message of the Vedas to people in all parts of the world. Venus in debilitation, with cancellation of debilitation due to its conjunction with exalted Mercury, suggests no material motives in his work, and his having no karma for sensuality. He was blessed with an uncooperative wife. Saturn exalted in the eleventh suggests his great yogic power and influence over the unenlightened masses.

Mars in the sixth indicates his fighting or debating against the enemies of dharmic life. Exalted Moon in the sixth house indicates his strong mind and his success in foreign countries. Whenever the Moon and Mercury are simultaneously strong, one has strong consciousness; and when these two planets are simultaneously weak, mental illness can arise. Rahu is in the third house in its own sign, thus there is no sinful influences of any of the natural malefics.

Rahu is fine, Saturn is exalted, Sun in its own sign, Mars well-positioned in the sixth, and Ketu gets the good vibrations of Sun and Jupiter. He is a sinless character from birth, who is known as a *saktyavesa-avatara*, or one who descends to spread love of Godhead for the great eternal benefit of fallen souls like ourselves.

In the major period of exalted Mercury in the tenth, he spread the Krishna consciousness movement worldwide, translating and authoring 70 books on the subject. Mercury is known as a planet of Krishna worship and a planet ruling authorship. The mahadasha of Ketu which followed caused death as Ketu is afflicting the Sun and the lord of the ascendant. I owe a great eternal debt to this person, my spiritual master, who is one of the most intimate associates of the Lord in the spiritual sky. A Vaisnava or Krishna devotee who is cognizant of the exalted position of the bona fide guru may understand my feelings on this matter. Hopefully this book will be useful in repaying my debt to His Divine Grace A.C. Bhaktivedanta Swami. I pray for the help of all my readers in becoming a more sincere disciple of this great personality.

A BOGUS "GURU"



Rajneesh, Dec. 11, 1931, 5:13 p.m., Gadawara, India

In the previous chart for A.C. Bhaktivedanta Swami, a bona fide guru, we see the strong position of planets in the ninth house, which is the house of religion. In this chart we see a concentration of influences on the eighth house, which is the most evil house in the horoscope and which rules death. Every planet in the chart is connected with the eighth house. Jupiter is the lord of the eighth; the Sun is aspected by the lord of the eighth, Jupiter; Rahu is in Jupiter's sign aspected by Jupiter, lord of the eighth, and therefore Rahu and Ketu have an eighth house influence; and five major planets are in the eighth house. The yogakaraka or planet of power is in the eighth; the lord of the ascendant is in the eighth; lords of the fifth and seventh are in the eighth, etc. This person is walking on the path to hell and so are those who are following him.

He may be an important person due to the Sun aspecting the ascendant and due to the Rajayoga, combinations of the lords of the first, fifth, ninth and tenth being together, but his intentions are quite perverted. The Saturn-Moon combination indicates yogic power. Saturn, Mars and Venus together is a combination for sexual perversion, according to Kesava das, a close friend of mine and Vedic astrologer.

Three natural benefics in the eighth house are called Asurayoga (a combination of demoniac influences) according to Dr. B.V. Raman, India's most famous astrologer and a great astrology teacher to whom I owe a debt of learning. Mars with the Moon is called Candramangala yoga, giving anger, envy and personal ambition within the mind.

A fortified eighth house gives knowledge of psychology and the power to hypnotize others. Rahu aspecting the Sun makes one unconventional and causes problems with the government. Just as we write, this impersonator is being exiled by the government.

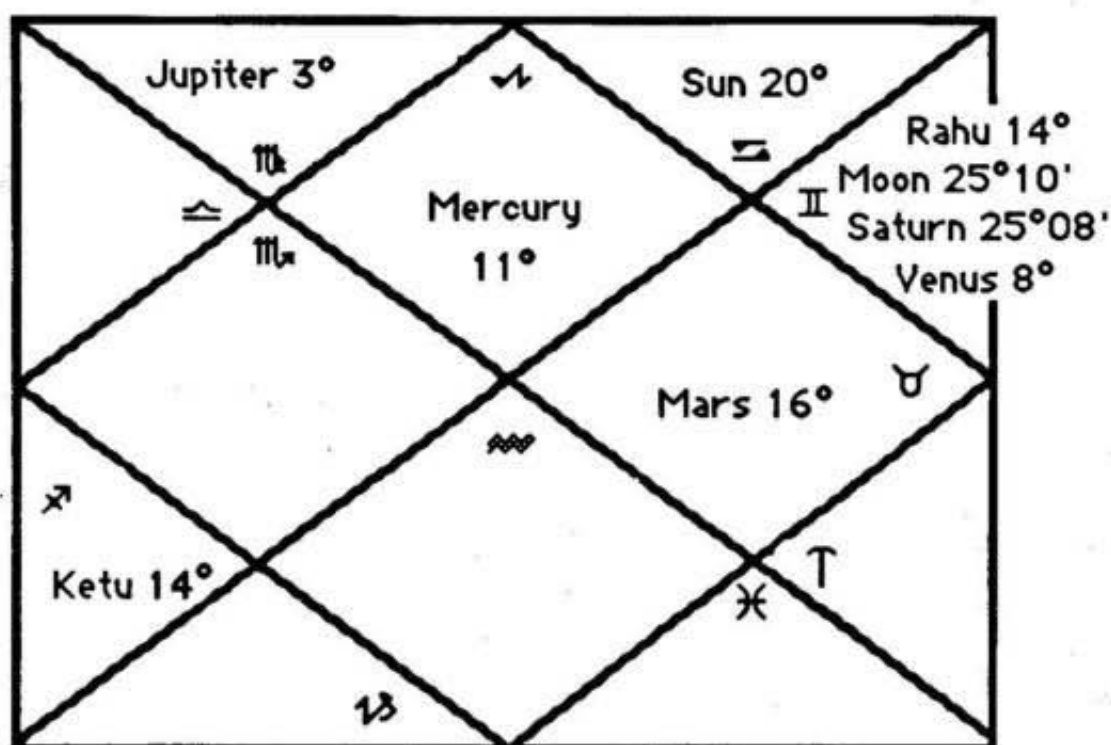
Just by understanding the simplest principles we can appreciate the nature of any horoscope. A concentration of good influences on the ninth house indicates a fortunate and righteous personality. A concentration of good planets on the eighth house indicates that a person wastes his good karma pursuing bad things.

Of course, there is more to interpreting the horoscope than reading the simple and obvious influences, but if one can not make an initial and basic interpretation just by viewing the planetary positions and aspects, etc., it is useless to discuss the more esoteric principles. I have seen some of my contemporaries casting the sixteen sub-varga charts and discussing the previous and future births indicated by the horoscope before they have even understood that a great spiritual teacher is more likely to have Jupiter in the ninth house than in the eighth house.

Back to Rajneesh's chart; he started the major period of Jupiter right after the disappearance of His Divine Grace A.C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupada in 1977. It is said that the Kali Yuga or Age of Quarrel began right after Sri Krishna left the planet 5,000 years ago. Similarly, this demon known as Rajneesh became prominent just after Krishna's greatest devotee left the planet to return to God's planet in the spiritual sky.

It is during the major period of Jupiter that Rajneesh has had some reputation as a so-called guru. But this period will bring many troubles also. Jupiter rules his 8th house and is in the 8th house from the Moon. That explains why he preaches irreligious principles to fools and why he will die very soon.

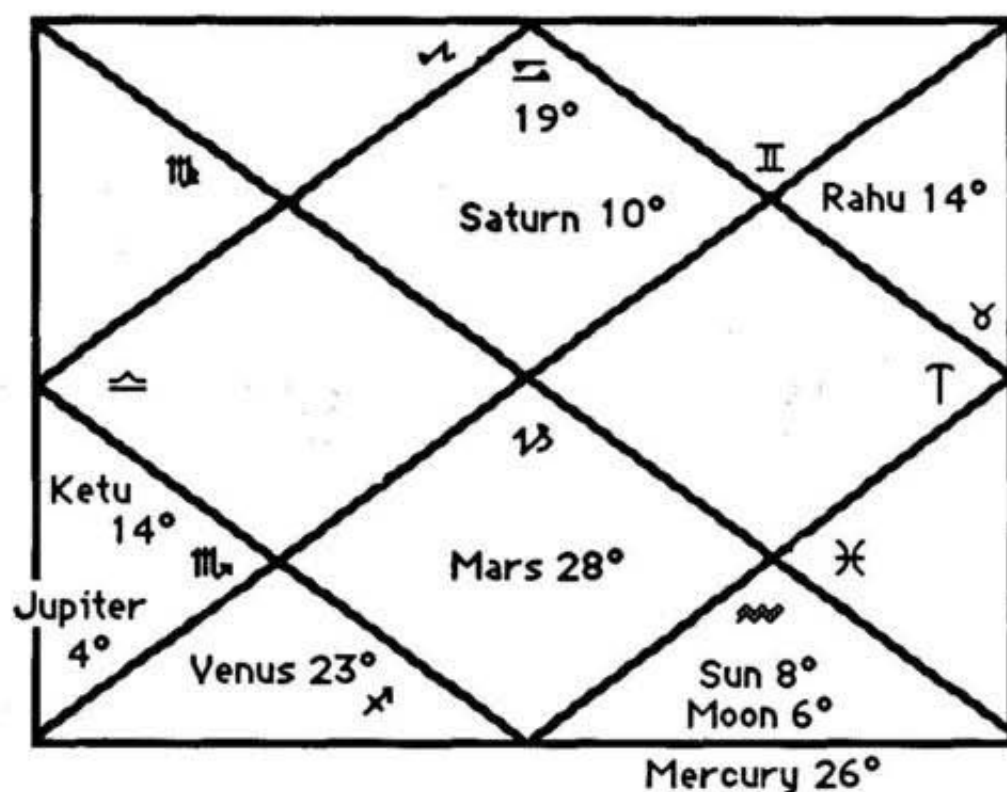
THE CHART AT THE TIME OF AN IMPORTANT HISTORICAL EVENT



Atomic bomb dropped on Hiroshima, Aug. 6, 1945, 8:15 a.m., 132E 34N

Note that the lord of the ascendant is in the twelfth house of loss. Note that the deadly planet Saturn is only one minute away from the Moon, which rules the public. The Moon is also afflicted by conjunction with Rahu. Malefic lord Mercury is in the ascendant. Powerful yogakaraka Mars, the planet of aggression, aspects the ascendant. The political planets, Sun and Mars, are surrounding the Moon. This was the chart at the time the first atomic bomb was dropped on Hiroshima.

A GREAT DEVOTED LADY



Ratnesvari Dasi (Joan Cerando),

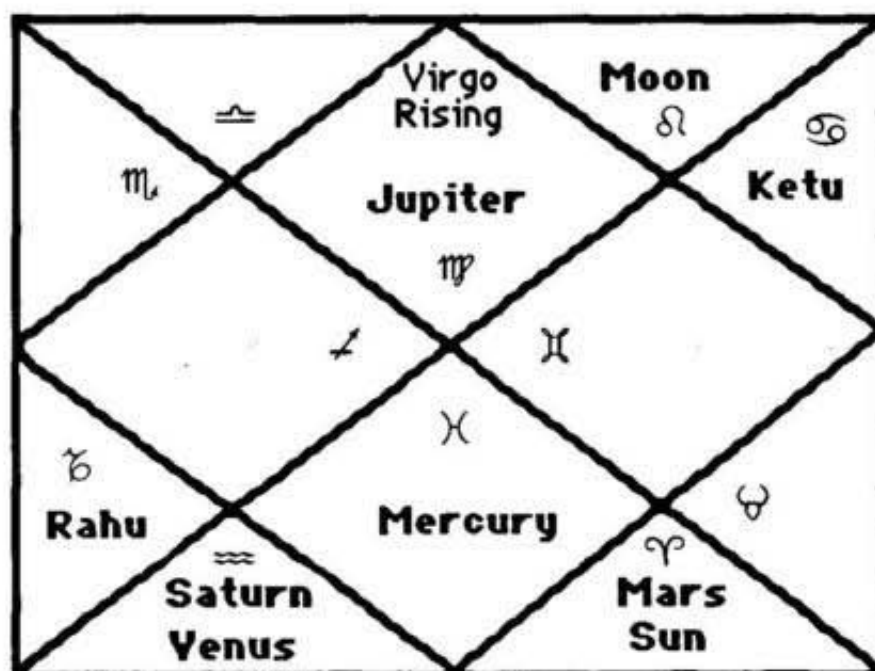
Feb. 20, 1947, 3:55 p.m., Brooklyn, NY

The best planets for one born under Cancer rising are Mars and Jupiter. Both planets aspect the ascendant. Mars is in its highest degree of exaltation in the seventh house. She is utterly devoted to her husband although he is a controversial, passionate sort, of the nature of Mars. Rahu exalted in the eleventh gives great will power. Saturn in the first makes one a good worker and humble person. For a female nativity, the 8th house is not as bad as for a male. She has the Sun, Moon and Mercury in the 8th. According to Jagannatha Rao, the 8th house for a female is called mangalya or auspiciousness. As an example, although Mercury tenants the weak 8th, she is a pure Vaisnava, has a college degree and a managerial position in business. So Mercury cannot be too afflicted.

Venus in the 6th indicates a diseased husband and a lack of enjoyment of material gratifications. In summary, the lords of the 5th, 9th and 10th are very strong; she is a worthy person to take spiritual shelter of, and she is reputed as a tireless and expert worker. Her husband is quite fortunate to have such a wife. The yogakarka is in extreme exaltation in the seventh house of marriage. When the lord of a house aspects that house, the house is fortified. She also has Gajakesari Yoga with Jupiter in the tenth from the Moon.

During the major period of Jupiter, which is a spiritual planet ruling her ninth house of religion, she met her Guru and husband and engaged full-time in prayer, teaching and preaching. During the Saturn mahadasha, she has a secure position in a business and is the leading devotee of her community. The Rahu mahadasha in her youth gave her positions of influence, but it was an irreligious time of life and she looks back on those years with disappointment (Rahu will act like Venus which is in the 6th).

A WORLD-FAMOUS ACTRESS



Shirley MacLaine

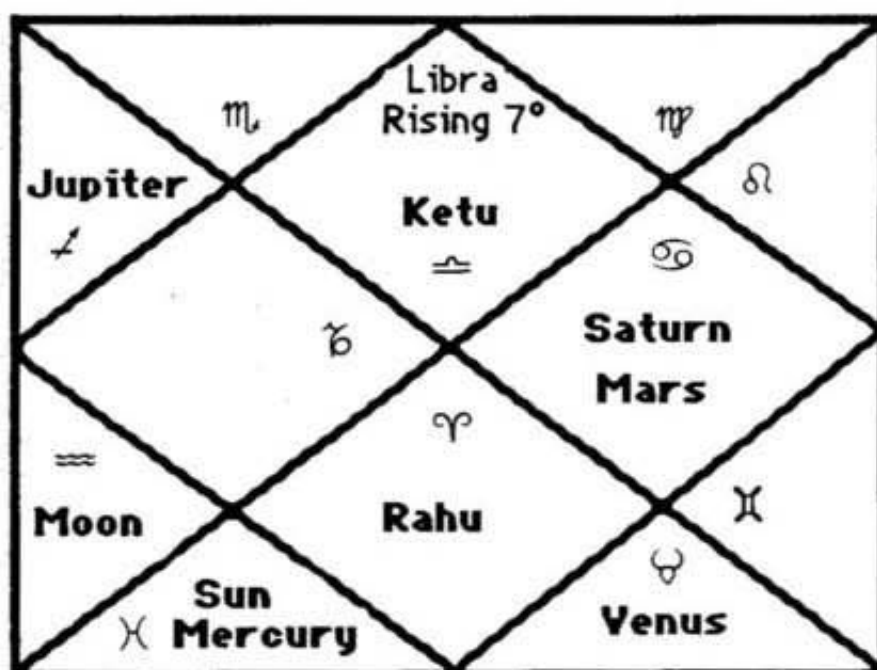
This woman has wealth, beauty and world-wide fame. Why? Note the strength of the ascendant, with Jupiter, a natural benefic, in the first house, with the lord of the ascendant Mercury in a quadrant, aspecting the first house and with cancellation of debilitation, also being aspected by Jupiter. Taking the Moon as the ascendant, the lord of the ascendant Sun is exalted in the 9th house; taking the Sun as ascendant, the lord of the ascendant Mars is in its own sign in the first house along with the exalted lord of the fifth house. So we can see that a powerful first house, or ascendant, goes a long way towards making one successful materially.

She also has spiritual inclinations. Note the position of the Moon (representing the mind) in the 12th house, the house of searching for liberation. The Moon is also aspected by Venus, which is the ruler of the 9th house, the house of religion. And the Moon is aspected by Saturn, which is the planet of yogic power and which is strong due to being in the 6th house in its own sign of Aquarius.

Some of the weaknesses in the chart are the positions of the Sun and Moon in the 8th and 12th houses, which indicate an eccentric character with a liability to sinful actions. The lord of the 9th is afflicted, being in a dusthana or sinful house, the 6th house, the house of disease. This indicates a diseased conception of religion. Mercury in Pisces is its weakest sign, and thus knowledge of Vedanta is sorely lacking, and there is less than average marital happiness, and she has experienced scandalous relationships, as Mercury is in the 7th.

Her Rahu major period started in February of 1984. She received an Academy Award shortly thereafter. Rahu is in the house of fame and entertainment, and it is good in the sign of Capricorn. Why so? Because the dictum is "Rahu acts like Saturn, and Ketu acts like Mars." And Saturn is the lord of Capricorn. So Rahu will act like a planet in its own house. And it is even more so because Rahu naturally acts like the planet which rules the sign it is in, and Rahu here is in Capricorn, which is ruled by Saturn, and Saturn is strong in the 6th house, in its own sign Aquarius. So her major period of Rahu will be prosperous although severe stomach complaints and some losses on investments may be expected. The Jupiter period which follows for sixteen years, beginning in the year 2002, will be deadly, as Jupiter is a bad lord for one born under Virgo and it tenants the first house, the house representing the material body. It is also in the second from the Moon, and the 2nd is a deadly house; and it is in the 6th from the Sun, and the 6th represents disease.

A FUTURE LEADER OF THE UNITED STATES



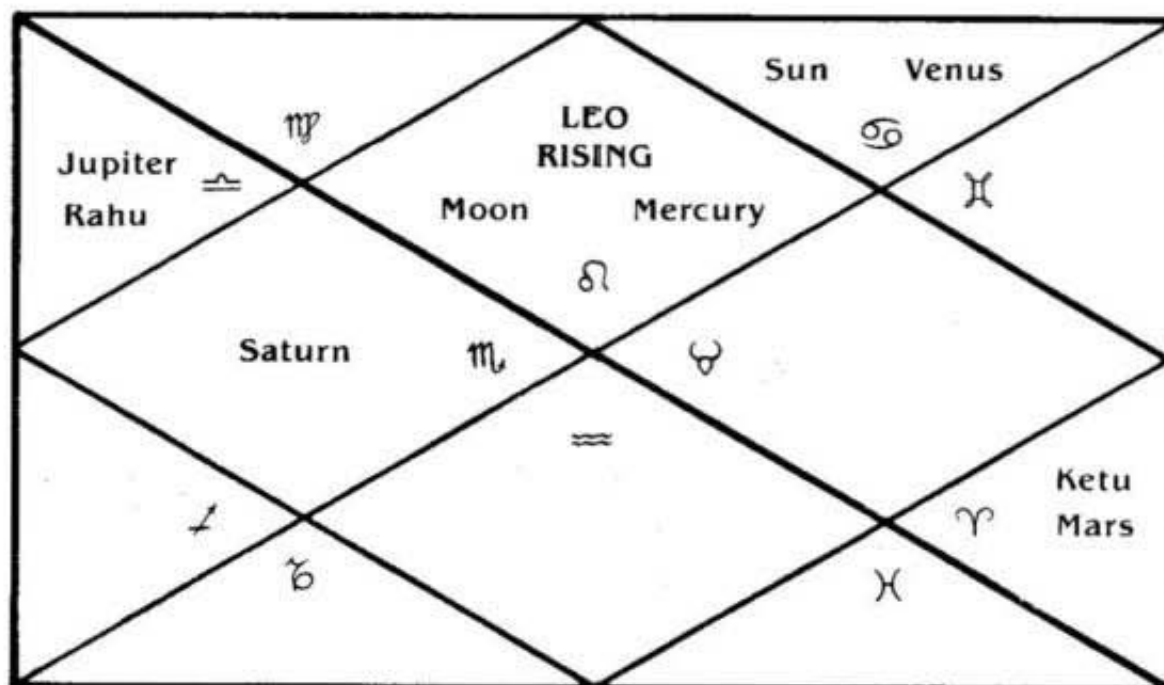
William Ogle (Balavanta dasa)

Swami Bhaktivedanta, my personal guru and the actual guru of the whole world due to his pure Krishna consciousness, stated that his disciple William Ogle (Balavanta das), whose chart is depicted above, will someday be a leader in American politics. The words of a liberated soul like Bhaktivedanta Swami will never fail. Let's see if the horoscope concurs with his foresight.

For a person to be a famous or powerful man, the important houses like the first (general strength of the chart), tenth (professional status) and the fifth (fame and followers) should be fortified. The ninth house, the house of fortune and religion, should also be strong. In the above chart, the lord of the first house, Venus, is in its own sign, Taurus. From the lunar ascendant, Venus is the yogakaraka and is in Malavya Yoga. The tenth lord, Moon, is in the fifth house, and the fifth lord, Saturn is in the tenth house. Thus both the fifth and tenth houses are fortified by this Parivarthana Yoga, the exchange of houses between powerful lords. Also, Jupiter is in its own sign, indicating his legal and spiritual talents, and Jupiter aspects the 9th house of government. The planet of government, the Sun, is favorable for politics, being in the sixth house, giving him power to defeat the enemies of freedom. So the ascendant, 5th and 10th houses and the Sun and Moon are all strong; and the two most powerful natural benefic planets, Jupiter and Venus, are both in their own signs. Saturn is the planet governing democracy and the masses. Saturn as yogakaraka for Libra ascendant, and being in the tenth house, is quite well situated for an aspirant politician.

He is struggling through the major period of debilitated Mercury from 1975 to 1992. The period of Ketu from 1992 to 1999 will be one of preparation, initial success and personal austerity. The major period of Venus from 1999 to 2019 will see his rise to power, particularly in the sub-periods of Moon (2003-2004) and of Saturn (2014-2016). Due to debilitated Mars in the tenth, his legacy may be tainted by involvements in war. If he lives to reach the major periods of the Sun and Moon, they will also be quite good for him.

FEMALE ROCK STAR



Madonna

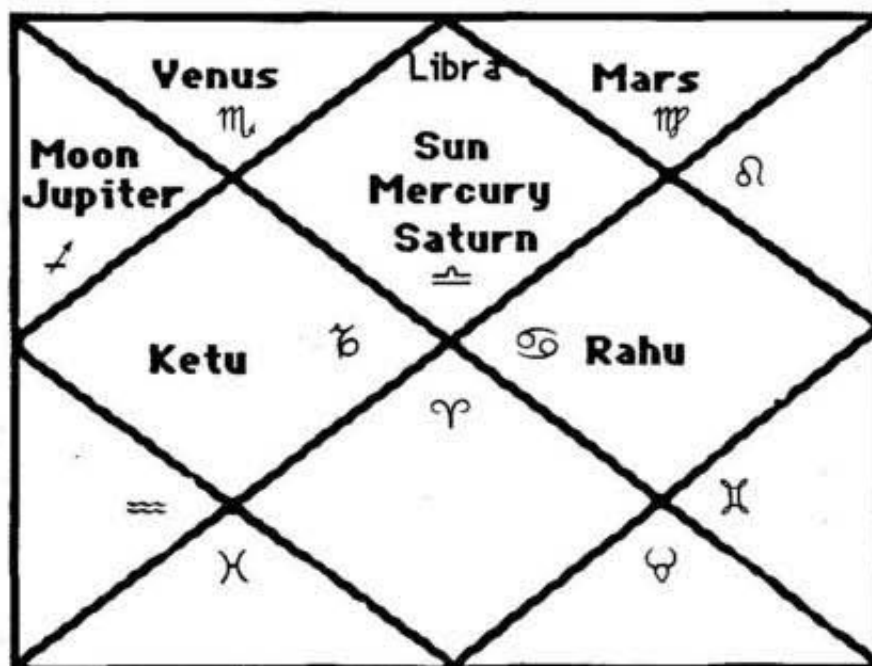
Two natural benefics, the waxing Moon and Mercury, are in the first house. According to the ancient text GARGA-HORA, one with Moon-Mercury in the first house "will have good speech (she is a successful singer), will be rich (millionairess), beautiful (obvious), passionate (obvious), modest and addicted to sex (obvious)."

The yogakaraka for Leo ascendant is Mars. It is in its own sign Aries in the powerful 9th house. The 9th house of good fortune is fortified. This Mars also aspects the Sun, which rules the ascendant. It also aspects Venus, the ruler of the 10th house (career). So the ascendant and the 10th house are fortified by the aspect of Mars, besides the fact that the combination of the rulers of the 1st and 10th houses is a raja-yoga or a queen's combination in itself.

Jupiter afflicted by Rahu is an irreligious indication, as is the brahminical planet Venus being in the 12th house. The Moon and the ascendant are both in the star Purvaphalguni. These are described previously in this book as follows; "An attractive person with the ability to sway others... active, physical, able to command, generous, healthy and of bright appearance... a worrier, well-known, fiery or enthusiastic, clean and hard-working."

These descriptions sound fairly accurate in this case. She rose to fame in the major period of the Moon (which represents public life), which is in the auspicious first house, with benefic Mercury and which has the dispositorship of the raja-yoga planets Sun and Venus. From 11-86 to 11-93, she is in the major period of Mars which has complete power. The major period of Rahu from 11-93 on is less certain.

A NOTABLE TELEVISION PERSONALITY



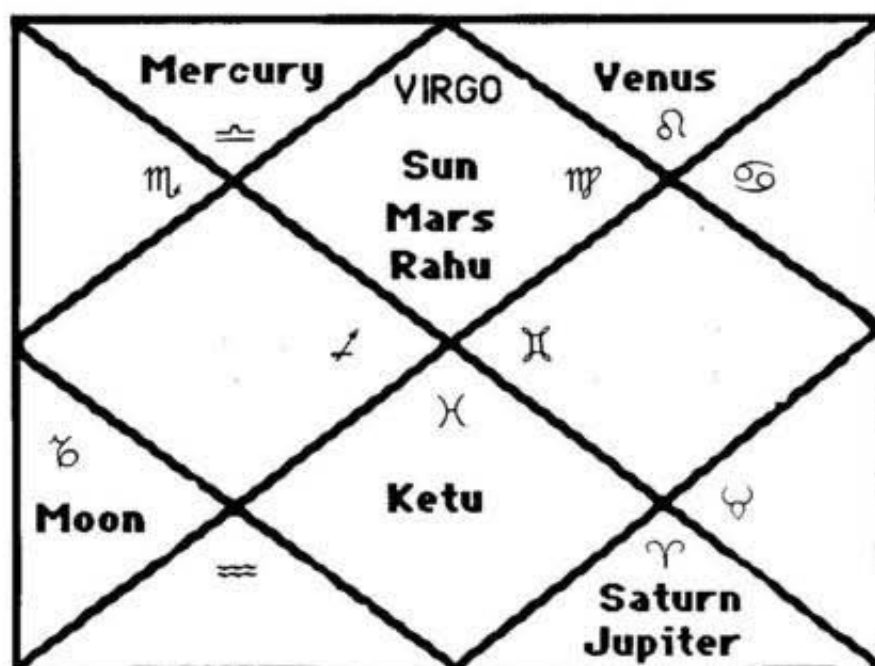
Johnny Carson

By now any of our serious readers will be able to note the important yogas in this horoscope. There is a huge raja-yoga by the conjunction of the yogakaraka, Saturn, and the ruler of the ninth house, Mercury, being together in the first. This is the major factor in making this man world-renowned. Remember that Mercury has to do with communications, conversations, etc., and he is a talk-show host. Also, he has Jupiter in its own sign, next to the Moon (gajakesari yoga), in the third house, the house of speech and communications. Also, Rahu, the powerful malefic which rules the airwaves and the mleccha (non-Vedic) population, is in the tenth house of occupation. It is during his Rahu major period (dasha) from 1960 to 1978 that he established himself as a major star in the television business in the western world.

Note the placement of Venus, lord of the ascendant, in the second house, the house of earning. He earns millions of dollars yearly in a Venusian (entertainment) business. Note the affliction to the seventh house of marriage by the aspects of debilitated Sun and malefic Mars. He has had several marriages which ended in a costly way (lord of the seventh in the twelfth, house of expenses). Note also the debilitated Sun in the ascendant. The Sun is the planet of self-realization (atmakaraka), and he is well-known for his portrayal of a bogus guru (Sun being debilitated) and for his jokes about religious people. Usually when the Sun is weak in a chart, the person needs education in real spiritual values.

Currently he is running the major period of Jupiter, which is good for earning, but which gives enemies and litigation as the ruler of the sixth house. If he survives the sub period of Mars in the early 1990s, he will enter the major period of Saturn, when he can retire in peace and do charitable work in the educational field, until perhaps the sub period of the Sun around 2005 or 2006, which should bring death.

A POWERFUL INFLUENCE ON SOCIETY



John Lennon

This is a unique horoscope with many lessons to teach us. First we see that the fiery, energetic planets, Sun and Mars, are in the first house. This makes a person active, ambitious and powerful. Rahu, being powerful in the sign of Virgo, also tenants the first house, and thus this man has immense potencies. The Sun, Mars and Rahu are all strong planets by nature; since they tenant the first house, the house of the self, this person is an influential leader. Consistent with the nature of the ascendant sign Virgo, he was a writer and a sensitive, restless character with an ability to communicate, with a good sense of humor, and with an interest in all kinds of knowledge. The ruler of the ascendant, Mercury, is in a friendly sign in the second house, being aspected by Jupiter, and more importantly being in the tenth house from the Moon.

The waxing Moon in the auspicious star of Uttarashadha tenants the 5th house, the house of fame and the house ruling the entertainment business. When Mercury and the Moon are both strong, the person has a deep intelligence and an ability to relate to others, and also has good fortune in sales or business.

The weaknesses in the chart are obvious. Saturn is in its debilitation sign of Aries in the eighth house, the house of longevity. Mars, the fiery planet which is a malefic by nature and which is malefic for those born under Virgo, aspects the 8th house. Jupiter, which is a malefic lord for Virgo ascendant, is also in the eighth house and is having planetary war with debilitated Saturn, since both planets are at 20°. Thus his longevity is weakened and his mode of death was unnatural.

Jupiter, the planet of spirituality and theism, is afflicted severely by its eighth house position and by its conjunction with malefic Saturn. Although he started many spiritual disciplines, he gave them up and become very critical of those on the path of God consciousness. In fact, the day before he was shot and assassinated, he gave an interview blaspheming God and His devotees. According to the Vedas, specifically the *Srimad-Bhagavatam*, "One who blasphemes the Lord and the great souls who are devoted to Him, loses his longevity, his good fortune, his popularity and all blessings."

We may also note with benefit the position of Venus in the 12th house. Venus represents the wife and sexuality, and the twelfth house is the house of loss. I conclude that he was misled by his wife and he lost his spiritual power, his partnership with the Beatles, his longevity, etc. due to his overattachment to a woman and to sexual indulgences. He was really a good man who gave the world a lot, who exhibited both talent and weakness, and who met his destined end.

In the major period of Jupiter, sub period of Saturn he was assassinated. It is obvious, since both Jupiter and Saturn are in the eighth house of death, and Saturn is debilitated, and both are bad lords for Virgo ascendant, and both planets are aspected by the lord of the eighth house Mars.

Supposedly Yoko and John were both interested in astrology and mystic sciences, and the media wonders why there was no warning about his murder. The reason is they never consulted a bona fide siderealist astrologer, who could have easily predicted danger. Anyone who has read this book thoroughly to this point would have suspected something disastrous happening in the Jupiter major period, and particularly the Saturn sub-period, of his life.

I hope that our attentive readers have gained some understanding by this study of example horoscopes. Again, the main point to be made for those who are practicing or aspirant astrologers is the position of the lords of the twelve houses. Without powerful lordship positions in one's horoscope, significant material achievements are not likely. However, all of us are able at any moment to achieve complete self-realization by voluntary surrender unto the Lord, and thus wipe away all of our past karmas and become empowered by the Lord's grace. That is a greater deed than any material achievement, anyway. May all our readers become blessed in that way.

EASTERN VS. WESTERN ASTROLOGY

Over the years I have studied and practiced the eastern or sidereal system of astrology, and found it to be amazingly accurate and sufficient for all knowledge that one may desire. This sidereal system utilizes a fixed zodiac, whereas the western zodiac is relative to the earth's tropics and is therefore called the tropical system. My astrologer friend Glenn Smith, who has done extensive research in this area, explains as follows: "There are two zodiacs in use today, the tropical zodiac used by the western astrologers and the sidereal zodiac used by the easterners. At one time both zodiacs were identical, but over the centuries they have drifted apart. This drifting phenomenon is called the precession of the equinoxes. The difference in degrees between the two zodiacs is called AYANAMSA. Ayana means proceeding and amsa means portion. Ayanamsa therefore means the proceeding portion."

In the chapter of this book entitled How to Cast Your Sidereal Horoscope, you will find that an ayanamsa is used to cast the ascendant and all the planetary positions. Thus your western horoscope and your eastern chart will vary. The ayanamsa in the 20th century is approximately 23°. Therefore, if by your western chart, you are born at 10° Capricorn rising, your eastern chart, subtracting the 23° ayanamsa, will have you as 17° Sagittarius rising. I strongly suggest that you get in the habit of using the eastern chart, because it is more accurate and because it is verified by the ancients and the most accurate modern astrologers as well. Look at your own horoscope by both systems, and I believe that you will find yourself in the eastern horoscope moreso than the western one.

The proper ayanamsa is found in the Rosicrucian Ephemeris 1900-2000, on each page, for the particular month in question. The ayanamsa used in that book is the same ayanamsa that I use, and that is used by many other Siderealists, namely Kesava, Ojha, Gandhi, Drew Lawrence, etc. For those who wish to use their own ephemeris, I will give a table of ayanamsas for the 20th century.

YEAR	AYANAMSA
1900	22°28'
1910	22°36'
1920	22°45'
1930	22°53'
1940	23°01'
1950	23°09'
1960	23°18'
1970	23°27'
1980	23°35'
1990	23°43'
2000	23°51'

I trust that you astrologers are mathematically capable enough to find out the years in between the dates given above. One other point; since an ayanamsa is necessary to find the actual sidereal position of the planets, the Sun sign that is given for you in the newspapers is probably inaccurate. Check the chapter in this book on the Transits of the Sun to find out which Sun sign you are born under in the sidereal system. For further astronomical explanation of the ayanamsa, you can write to us at the address in the beginning of this book and we can send you Glenn Smith's complete explanation of this subject. For myself, I have used the sidereal system from the beginning and I have been so satisfied that I never even bothered to study in depth the differences between the two.

Remedial Measures for Astrological Problems

My spiritual master once said that people go to an astrologer when they are curious about the future or when they are in difficulty. By study of the horoscope we can realize what the weak points of a person's karma, or destiny, are. Say, for example, a person has debilitated Mars in the second house. This results in break-up with family members, using abusive language, bad dietary habits, and poor financial condition. An astrologer should be able to not only realize and predict these things, but he should also be able to give some instruction as to how this karma can be overcome. Basically, karma can be overcome by the practice of a spiritual life-style. The *Brahma-Samhita* says: "*karmani nirdahati kintu ca bhakti-bhajan.*" "Those who worship the Lord with pure devotion overcome all the reactions of karma." Otherwise, destiny is very powerful, and every living entity suffers the good and bad reactions of his past deeds.

The astrologer should use common sense. Direct people away from their weaknesses and towards their strengths. For example, if debilitated Mars is in the second house and a person is having financial problems, don't advise them to go into the construction business, which is ruled by Mars. Find a strength in the chart and push them in that direction (for example, exalted Venus in the tenth house could bring success in the entertainment or clothing business).

There are other remedial measures that can be taken for each planetary problem. Basically, these remedial measures are divided into five kinds. One is the performance of austerities. Two is the performance of sacrifices. Three is different kinds of charity to be given. Four is the chanting of different mantras. And five is the wearing of different gems. I do not wish to go into these five categories in detail. Persons who wish to understand this subject in depth should write to us at the address given in the beginning of the book. I will, however, give herewith the list of gems to be worn for each planet.

There are other remedial measures that can be taken for each planetary problem. Basically, these remedial measures are divided into five kinds. One is the performance of austerities. Two is the performance of sacrifices. Three is different kinds of charity to be given. Four is the chanting of different mantras. And five is the wearing of different gems. I do not wish to go into these five categories in detail. Persons who wish to understand this subject in depth should write to us at the address given in the beginning of the book. I will, however, give herewith the list of gems to be worn for each planet.

If a planet is weak in a horoscope and causing problems, then it is recommended that one wear the gem associated with that planet. Such jewel should be clear and flawless, pleasing to the eye, uncooked by fire, worn on the proper finger, and first put on at the proper time. There is some nice literature available on the subject, which, if you wish to know, you can write to us and find out. However, in summary, one who wishes to improve the Sun karma in his life should wear a ruby or gold; one with a Moon problem should wear the pearl; one with weak Mars should wear coral; Mercury's stone is the emerald; Jupiter's stone the yellow sapphire; Venus, the diamond; Saturn, blue sapphire; Rahu is pacified by the gomad or hessonite; and Ketu's stone is the cat's eye. The subject of planetary astrology is discussed by Suta Goswami in the *Garuda Purana*, and thus this can be accepted as a bona fide science. We are in contact with good jewel sources for those interested in this remedial measure. Also, a jewel recommendation should be given by a good astrologer after serious study of the horoscope. Serious students of these different arts should correspond with us to receive further information.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

Thanks to the readers who have given their time and devotion to this simple book. I hope their knowledge of the essentials of astrology has been enhanced. I hope also that this will be a useful reference book for those who study or read charts.

Let's summarize what has been covered in this book, or what steps it takes to read a horoscope and predict the future. First we must learn what each planet, house and sign signifies. Then we need an accurate sidereal casting of the horoscope. We can get a good personality analysis by reference to the Sun, Moon and rising signs, and the Moon and rising stars. We can get a good understanding of one's general destiny by studying the strong and weak planets and houses in the horoscope. And we can know when the different good and bad karmas will manifest by interpreting the planetary major period, sub-period, transits and through the yearly chart.

Reiterating our method of understanding a person's destiny, we have to study the basic condition of each house and each planet by several methods, such as the planet in the house, its lordship, aspects, yogas, etc. For the major experiences in life, judge by a thorough consideration of the strength or weakness of the following.

The 1st house and the Sun for one's	CHARACTER
The 2nd house and Jupiter for one's	WEALTH
The 3rd house and Mars for one's	SKILLS
The 4th house and the Moon for one's	MOTHER
The 4th house and Venus for one's	HOUSE AND CAR
The 5th house and Jupiter for one's	CHILDREN
The 6th house, 1st house and the Sun	HEALTH
The 6th house and Jupiter for one's	LEGAL AFFAIRS

The 7th house and Venus for one's The 7th house and Mercury for one's	MARRIAGE BUSINESS
The 8th house and Saturn for one's	LONGEVITY
The 9th house and all four benefics	RELIGIOUS NATURE
The 10th house and Saturn, Mars and Mercury, or the strongest planet in the chart, for one's	OCCUPATION
The 11th house, Jupiter and Venus	OPULENCES
The 12th house for one's	NEXT LIFE

Some last-minute advice; follow the formulas! Don't invent or imagine an interpretation. Study other bona fide books on this system of astrology. Study the Vedanta, live a pious life in Krishna or God consciousness, and be good to all around you. By being knowledgeable, religious and kind, we can elevate ourselves to good consciousness, to real happiness and we can qualify ourselves to transfer back to the Lord's abode in the Spiritual Sky.